

# MISSION TRAINING PLAN FOR THE ENGINEER SUPPORT PLATOON, PANEL BRIDGE COMPANY

# **JULY 2002**

Distribution Restriction: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

<sup>\*</sup>ARMY TRAINING AND EVALUATION PROGRAM No. 5-463-15-MTP HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY Washington, DC, 26 July 2002

# MISSION TRAINING PLAN for the Engineer Support Platoon, Panel Bridge Company

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# <u>PAGE</u>

| Table of Contents   | i               |
|---|-----------------|
| PREFACE   | ii              |
| Chapter 1. Unit Training  | 1-1             |
| Chapter 2. Training Matrixes  | 2-1             |
| 2-2. Mission-to-Collective Tasks Matrix<br>Chapter 3. Mission Outlines / Training Plans |                 |
| Chapter 4. Training Exercise  | 4-1             |
| Chapter 5. Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EOs)                                     | 5-1             |
| Chapter 6. External Evaluation  | 6-1             |
| APPENDIX A - SAMPLE OPERATION ORDER (OPORD)   | A-1             |
| APPENDIX B - THREAT ANALYSIS  | B-1             |
| APPENDIX C - METRIC CONVERSION CHART  | C-1             |
| Glossary  | Glossary-1      |
| References  | References-1    |
| Questionnaire   | Questionnaire-1 |

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

# PREFACE

This mission training plan (MTP) provides the Active (AC) and Reserve Component (RC) training manager with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to train the unit to perform its critical wartime operations. While general defense plan missions and deployment assignments impact on the priorities, the operations described here are the principal ones that the engineer support platoon, panel bridge company is expected to execute with a high level of proficiency. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the training and evaluation outlines (T&EOs) in the MTP. Standards for training may be more difficult but may not be lowered. This document is in alignment with and part of the United States (US) Army's training and tactical doctrine.

This MTP applies to the Engineer Company, Panel Bridge table(s) of organization and equipment (TOE) 05463L200.

The proponent of this publication is Headquarters (HQ), US Army Training and Doctrine Command (TRADOC). Send comments and recommendations on Department of Army (DA) Form 2028 directly to Commandant, US Army Maneuver Support Center, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-E, Directorate of Training Development, 320 MANSCEN Loop Suite 220, Fort Leonard Wood, Missouri 65473-8929.

Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

# **CHAPTER 1**

# **Unit Training**

1-1. <u>General</u>. This MTP provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend on the--

- Unit's mission-essential tasks list (METL).
- Chain-of-command's training directives and guidance.
- Unit's training priorities.
- Availability of training resources and areas.

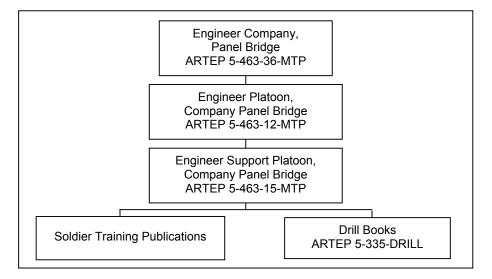
1-2. <u>Supporting Material</u>. This MTP describes a critical wartime mission-oriented training program that is part of the next higher echelon's training program. This relationship is illustrated in Figure 1-1. The unit's training program consists of the following publications:

a. Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP) 5-463-36-MTP for the engineer company, panel bridge. This ARTEP MTP indicates the relationship of the company's training program to the next higher-level training program.

b. ARTEP 5-463-12-MTP for the engineer platoon, engineer company, panel bridge. This ARTEP MTP indicates the relationship of the platoon's training programs to the company's training program.

c. ARTEP 5-335-DRILL for the engineer drills. The unit must sustain drills. They are US Army standard and may not be modified.

g. Soldier training publications (STPs) for the appropriate military occupational specialties (MOSs) and skill levels.



# Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship

1-3. <u>Contents</u>. This MTP is organized into six chapters and three appendixes.

a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. This chapter explains how to use this MTP in establishing an effective training program.

b. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes, shows the relationship between the mission and the collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines/Training Plans, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between missions and their subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of a situational training exercise (STX). This exercises provides training information and a preconstructed scenario. It can serve as a part of an internal or external evaluation. This exercise may be modified to suit the training needs of the unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EOs), provides the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks that the unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and opposing forces (OPFOR) counter tasks. Each T&EO is part of a mission and, in various combinations, composes the training exercise in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

g. Appendix A, Sample Operation Order (OPORD), contains a sample OPORD to be used with the exercise in Chapter 4.

h. Appendix B, Threat Analysis, describes the local, regional, and global threats, as well as special situations that impact operations.

i. Appendix C, Metric Conversion Chart, shows how to convert US and metric measurements.

1-4. Missions and Tasks.

a. This MTP concerns specific missions found in the TOE and an implied mission that the unit must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical missions are the focus for the unit. The commander may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for the unit:

- Sustain Engineer Operations.
- Defend the Unit.
- Follow on/Replacement Bridging
- Haul Operations.
- Perform Survivability Construction.
- Tactical Bridge Operations.
- Unit Survivability.

b. Each of these tasks may be trained individually or jointly with other tasks. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as a STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation that is designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

c. Squad tasks are trained in much the same way as described above. However, the squad leader must also train the drills provided in the drill book.

d. Leader tasks that support the unit's missions are trained through STP training, battle simulations, and execution of the unit's missions.

e. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to standards outlined in the appropriate STPs. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 show the individual tasks that support collective-task training.

1-5. <u>Principles of Training</u>. This MTP is based on the training principles explained in Field Manual (FM) 25-100.

1-6. <u>Training Strategy</u>. The training program developed and executed by the engineer battalion to train to standards in its critical wartime missions will be a component of the Army's Combined-Arms Training Strategy (CATS). The purpose of CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. The CATS will provide the tools that enable the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent-generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training events and resources required to facilitate training to standard. The CATS will be embedded in the Standard Army Training System (SATS) version 4.1 and higher. The Web site for this information is <a href="http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac">http://www.atsc.army.mil/atmd/strac</a>.

a. The unit training strategies central to the CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. The unit's training strategy is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training the battalion to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP those tasks required to train his METL. The training strategies to be provided in the SATS 4.1 will provide the means whereby those tasks that can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. The unit's training strategy will be comprised of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in this MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused training strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of the unit's training strategy are--

(1) Maneuver- and collective-training strategy. The maneuver strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depicts those resources that are required to support the training events.

(2) Gunnery strategy. The gunnery strategy is based on weapons systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the Standards in Training Commission (STRAC) manual or the appropriate FM publications.

(3) Soldier strategy. The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A vital element in the unit's training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. Critical training gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving on to a more difficult or resource-intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For instance, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks in the STX must be trained to standard before conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of the soldiers, or units, to move on to more complex training events. The

provision for critical training gates is made recognizing that the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective-training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander identifies from the MTP the training tasks required to train his METL.

1-7. <u>Conducting Training</u>. This MTP is designed to facilitate planning, preparing, and conducting unit training as explained in FMs 25-100 and 25-101. The commander--

a. Assigns the missions and supporting tasks for training based on his METL and guidance from the next higher HQ. Trainers must plan and execute training to support this guidance.

b. Reviews the mission outline in Chapter 3 to determine whether STXs and FTXs provided will support, or can be modified to support, command guidance. If they do not support the guidance, or if they need to be modified, refer to the matrixes in Chapter 2. These matrixes provide a list of all critical collective tasks, drills, and individual tasks that must be mastered to perform the mission.

c. Prioritizes the tasks that need training. There is never time to train everything. You must orient on the greatest challenges and the most difficult sustainment skills.

d. Integrates training tasks into the training schedule, using the following procedures:

(1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency that they need to be trained.

(2) Determine the amount of time required and how you can use multiechelon training for the best results.

(3) Determine where the training can take place.

(4) Determine who will be responsible for what. The leader of the element being trained must always be involved.

(5) Organize needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. Approves the list of tasks to be trained and schedules them on the unit's training schedule.

f. Determines the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. Keeps subordinate leaders informed and oversees their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

# 1-8. Force Protection.

a. Safety. Safety is a component of force protection. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and risk management to tie force protection into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes the commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention, which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations. Safety begins with readiness that determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are--

(1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.

(2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.

(3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.

(4) Standards and procedures for task preferences that are clear and practical.

(5) Support for task preference, including equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Risk management. Risk management is a tool that addresses the root causes (readiness shortcomings) of accidents. It assists commanders and leaders in not only identifying what the next accident is going to be, but also helps identify who will have the next accident. Risk management is a way to put more realism into training without paying the price in deaths, injuries, or damaged equipment.

c. Chain of command. Safety demands total chain-of-command involvement in planning, preparing, executing and evaluating training. Responsibilities of the chain of command include--

(1) Commanders.

- (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
- (b) Specify the risk you will accept to accomplish the mission.
- (c) Select risk reductions provided by the staff.
- (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
- (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk-management concepts.
- (2) Staff.

(a) Assist the commander in assessing risks and developing risk-reduction options for

training.

- (b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
- (c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
- (d) Assess safety performance during training.
- (e) Evaluate safety performance during after-action reviews (AARs).
- (3) Subordinate leaders.

(a) Apply consistently effective risk-management concepts and methods to the operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond your control or authority to your superiors.

- (4) Individual soldiers.
  - (a) Report unsafe conditions and acts; correct the situation when possible.
  - (b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.
  - (c) Take responsibility for personal safety

(d) Work as a team member.

(e) Modify your own risk behavior.

d. Steps. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decisionmaking process outlined in FM 101-5. The risk management process consists of the following five steps:

(1) Identify hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the mission.

(2) Assess hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of it causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Army standard risk assessment matrix in Figure 1-2 is a tool to be used for assessing hazards.

(3) Make risk decisions. Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operations. Accept no unnecessary risks, and make any remaining risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement controls. Integrate specific controls into operation plans (OPLANs), OPORDs, standing operating procedures (SOPs), and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise. Determine the effectiveness of controls in reducing the probability and effect of identified hazards, to include follow-up and AAR. Develop lessons learned.

|  |  |  |  |   | HAZA                                 | ARD PROBAB   | ILITY  |            |
|--|--|--|--|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|------------|
|  |  |  |  | FREQUENT  | PROBABLE                             | OCCASIONAL   | REMOTE   | IMPROBABLE |
|  |  |  |  | Α   | В                                    | С  | D  | E          |
| E  | CATAS  | STROPHIC   | I  | EXTREME   | LY                                   |  |  |            |
| F<br>F   | CRITIC   | CAL  | II   | HIGH  |                                      | HIGH   |  |            |
| E<br>C   | MARG   | INAL   | ш  |   | ME                                   | DIUM   |  | LOW        |
| Т  | NEGL   | IGIBLE   | IV   |   |                                      |  |  |            |
| Critical<br>Margina<br>Negligit<br>Probab<br>Probab<br>Occasio | al<br>ble<br><u>bility</u><br>nt<br>le<br>onal | <ul> <li>Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system dama significant property damage.</li> <li>Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system/property damage First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor system impairment.</li> <li>Individual soldier/item.</li> <li>All soldiers exposed or item inventory</li> <li>Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life.</li> <li>Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life.</li> <li>Occurs sporadically, or several times in inventory serving life.</li> </ul> |  |   |                                      |  | oroperty damage.<br>Th service life.<br>Th service life.<br>Service life.<br>inventory service |            |
| Remote   | 9  | Individual sole<br>All soldiers ex   |  | em<br>I or item invento   | ory Remote                           | to occur in career<br>chance of occurre<br>e in inventory serv | nce; expecte   |            |
| Improba  | able   | Individual sole<br>All soldiers ex   | dier/item Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service<br>xposed or item inventory Possible, but not probable; occurs only very rarely. |   |                                      |  |  |            |
| Risk Le<br>Extreme<br>High<br>Medium<br>Low                    | ely High                                       | Significantly of<br>Degrades mis   | degrad<br>ssion c  | complish missio<br>les mission capa<br>capabilities in ter<br>n mission accor | abilities in terms<br>ms of required | s of required mission.   | on standards.  |            |

# Figure 1-2. Risk Assessment Matrix

e. Fratricide. Fratricide prevention is a component of force protection and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment and risk management are mechanisms used to control the incidence of fratricide.

f. Causes of fratricide. The primary causes of fratricide are--

(1) Direct fire control plan failures. These failures result when units fail to develop defensive and, particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land navigation failures. These failures result when units stray out of sector, report incorrect locations, and become disoriented.

(3) Combat identification failures. These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal and optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited-visibility conditions.

(4) Inadequate control measures. These occur when units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures that are necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) Reporting communication failures. Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) Weapons errors. Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives or hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) Battlefield hazards. Unexploded ordnance (UXO), unmarked or unrecorded minefields, scatterable mines (SCATMINEs), and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, record, remove, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. Results. Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure. Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

- (1) Loss of confidence in unit leadership.
- (2) Increase of self-doubt among leaders.
- (3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
- (4) Oversupervision of units.
- (5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.
- (6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
- (7) Loss of initiative.
- (8) Disrupted operations.
- (9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-9. <u>Environmental Protection</u>. Protection of natural resources has continued to become an everincreasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease and, if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. Identify hazards. Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural and historical artifacts.

b. Assess the hazard. Analyze the potential severity of environmental degradation using the environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-3). Consider the severity of environmental degradation when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The <u>risk impact value</u> is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment

resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrix.

| Environmental Area:                    |  |   |                         |       |                                 |                    | Rat | ting:                                 |                |   |
|--|--|---|-------------------------|-------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|----------------|---|
| Unit Op                                | perations                                    |   | Risk Impact             |       |                                 |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
| Movement of heavy vehicles/            | systems                                      |   | 5                       | 4     | 3                               |                    | 2   | 1                                     | 0              |   |
| Movement of personnel and li           | ght vehicles/syst                            | ems   | 5                       | 4     | 3                               | 2                  | 2   | 1                                     | 0              |   |
| Assembly area activities               |  |   |                         | 4     | 3                               | 2                  | 2   | 1                                     | 0              |   |
| Field maintenance of equipme           | Field maintenance of equipment               |   |                         | 4     | 3                               | 2                  | 2   | 1                                     | 0              |   |
| Garrison maintenance of equi           | pment  |   | 5                       | 4     | 3                               | 2                  | 2   | 1                                     | 0              |   |
|  | Environme                                    | ntal Risk Asse  | ssmen                   | t Woı | 'k Sheet                        |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
|  | 1  |   |                         |       | [                               |                    | 1   |                                       |                |   |
| Unit Operation<br>Environmental Issues | Movement<br>of Heavy<br>Vehicles/<br>Systems | Movement<br>of Personnel<br>and Light<br>Vehicles/<br>Systems | Assen<br>Are<br>Activi  | a     | Fiel<br>Mainten<br>of<br>Equipn | ance               | Ma  | Garrison<br>aintenan<br>of<br>quipmer | ce Ris<br>Rati |   |
| Air pollution                          |  |   |                         |       |                                 |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
| Archeological and historical sites     |  |   |                         |       |                                 |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
| lazardous materiel/waste               |  |   |                         |       |                                 |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
| loise pollution                        |  |   |                         |       |                                 |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
| Threatened/endangered species          |  |   |                         |       |                                 |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
| Vater pollution                        |  |   |                         |       |                                 |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
| Vetland protection                     |  |   |                         |       |                                 |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
| Overall rating                         |  |   |                         |       |                                 |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
|  | Overall Envi                                 | ronmental Ris   | sk Asse                 | ssme  | ent Form                        |                    |     |                                       | I              | _ |
|  |  |   |                         |       |                                 |                    |     |                                       |                |   |
| Category                               | Range  |   | Environmental<br>Damage |       |                                 | Decision Maker     |     |                                       |                |   |
| Low                                    | 0-58   |   | Little or none          |       | _                               | Appropriate level  |     |                                       |                |   |
| Medium                                 | 59-117                                       |   | Minor                   |       |                                 | Appropriate level  |     |                                       |                |   |
| High                                   | 118-149                                      |   | Significant             |       |                                 | Division commander |     |                                       |                |   |
| Extremely High                         | 150  | -175  |                         | Seve  | re                              |                    | MA  | COM cor                               | nmander        |   |

# Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk-Assessment Matrix

c. Make environmental risk decisions. Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. Brief the chain of command. Brief the chain of command (to include the installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high-risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. Implement controls. Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training-performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. Supervise. Supervise and enforce environmental-protection standards.

1-10. Evaluation. The T&EOs in Chapter 5 describe standards that must be met for each task.

a. Evaluations can be either internal or external. Internal evaluations are conducted at all levels, and they must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and are normally conducted by a HQ two levels above the evaluated unit. See Chapter 6 for more information on external evaluations.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task every time it is executed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Too often, leaders do not practice continuous evaluation. Soldiers or small units are trained to perform a task to standard, and then later, when they execute that task as part of a training exercise, they execute it poorly or incorrectly and are not corrected. For this program to work, trainers and leaders must continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small-group training is easy to do. In higher-level exercises, it is usually not feasible to do this with outside evaluators, but should not be totally eliminated. Plan AARs at frequent logical intervals during the exercises (usually after the completion of a major subordinate task). This is a proven technique that will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind. Also, it gets everyone involved and prevents the reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR. It also provides detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-11. <u>Feedback</u>. Recommendations for improvement of this ARTEP MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. Please send DA Form 2028 comments to the address reflected in the preface, or use the questionnaire provided at the end of this MTP.

# **CHAPTER 2**

# **Training Matrixes**

2-1. <u>General</u>. The training matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel. The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

| Mission Identification Table<br>Mission Title |  |
|---|--|
| Sustain Engineer Operations                   |  |
| Defend the Unit                               |  |
| Follow-On/Replacement Bridging                |  |
| Haul Operations                               |  |
| Perform Survivability Construction            |  |
| Tactical Bridge Operations                    |  |
| Unit Survivability                            |  |

# Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table

2-2. <u>Mission-to-Collective Task Matrix</u>. This matrix (Figure 2-2) identifies the mission and its supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate battlefield operating systems (BOS), indicated by an "X" in the matrix. The BOS used in this matrix are defined in TRADOC Pamphlet (Pam) 11-9. A specific mission is trained by using collective tasks in the vertical column for the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses.

| Collective Tasks   | SUSTAIN<br>ENGINEER<br>OPERATIONS | UNIT DEFENSE | FOLLOW-ON/<br>REPLACEMENT<br>BRIDGING | HAUL<br>OPERATIONS |
|--|-----------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Develop Intelligence   |                                   |              |                                       |                    |
| 05-2-0403 Conduct a Water-<br>Crossing Site<br>Reconnaissance    |                                   |              | x                                     | x                  |
| 19-3-3105.05-T01A Process Captured<br>Documents and<br>Equipment | x                                 | x            | x                                     | x                  |
| 71-2-0332.05-T01A Maintain Operations<br>Security (OPSEC)        | x                                 | x            | x                                     | X                  |
| Deploy/Conduct Maneuver  |                                   | _            |                                       |                    |
| 05-2-0908 Conduct Quartering<br>Party Operations                 |                                   | x            | x                                     | x                  |
| 05-3-0202 Disable a Bridge with<br>Explosives                    |                                   |              | x                                     |                    |
| 07-1-1923.05-T01A React to Indirect Fire                         |                                   | х            | Х                                     |                    |
| 07-2-1136.05-T02A Occupy an<br>Assembly Area (AA)                | X                                 | X            | x                                     | x                  |
| 07-2-1301.05-T01A Conduct a Convoy                               | x                                 | х            | x                                     | X                  |
| 07-3-0219.05-T01A Establish Unit<br>Defense                      | x                                 | x            | x                                     | X                  |
| 07-3-1112.05-T01A React to an Ambush                             | х                                 | х            | x                                     | X                  |
| 07-3-1123.05-T01A Conduct a Tactical<br>Road March               | X                                 | X            | X                                     | X                  |
| Protect the Force  |                                   |              |                                       |                    |

| Collective Tasks  | SUSTAIN<br>ENGINEER<br>OPERATIONS | UNIT DEFENSE | FOLLOW-ON/<br>REPLACEMENT<br>BRIDGING | HAUL<br>OPERATIONS |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A Conduct a<br>Radiological, Chemical,<br>or Biological<br>Reconnaissance or<br>Survey        |                                   | x            | x                                     | X                  |
| 03-2-C312.05-T01A Conduct Thorough<br>Decontamination<br>Operations   |                                   |              | x                                     | x                  |
| 03-3-C201.05-T01A Prepare for<br>Operations under<br>Nuclear, Biological, and<br>Chemical (NBC)<br>Conditions |                                   |              | X                                     | x                  |
| 03-3-C202.05-T01A Prepare for a<br>Chemical Attack  |                                   |              | x                                     | X                  |
| 03-3-C203.05-T01A Respond to a<br>Chemical Attack   |                                   |              | X                                     | X                  |
| 03-3-C205.05-T01A Prepare for a<br>Friendly Nuclear Strike  |                                   |              | x                                     | X                  |
| 03-3-C206.05-T01A Prepare for a<br>Nuclear Attack   |                                   |              | x                                     | X                  |
| 03-3-C208.05-T01A Cross a<br>Radiologically<br>Contaminated Area  |                                   |              | x                                     | x                  |
| 03-3-C209.05-T01A React to Smoke<br>Operations  |                                   |              | X                                     | X                  |
| 03-3-C222.05-T01A Respond to the<br>Residual Effects of a<br>Nuclear Attack                                   |                                   |              | x                                     | x                  |
| 03-3-C223.05-T01A Respond to the<br>Initial Effects of a<br>Nuclear Attack                                    |                                   |              | x                                     | x                  |
| 03-3-C224.05-T01A Conduct Operational<br>Decontamination  |                                   |              | X                                     | x                  |
| 03-3-C226.05-T01A Cross a Chemically<br>Contaminated Area   |                                   |              | X                                     | X                  |
| 05-2-0301 Camouflage Vehicles<br>and Equipment  | x                                 | x            |                                       |                    |
| 05-2-0911 Defend a Convoy<br>Against a Ground Attack  |                                   | x            |                                       |                    |
| 05-3-0113<br>Conduct a Self-<br>Extraction From<br>Remotely Delivered<br>Mines                                | x                                 | x            | x                                     | x                  |
| 05-3-0115.05-R01A Emplace a Hasty<br>Protective Row Minefield   | x                                 | x            | x                                     | X                  |
| 05-3-0116 Remove a Hasty<br>Protective Row Minefield  | x                                 |              | x                                     | X                  |
| 05-3-0210 Disable Critical<br>Equipment and Material  | x                                 | x            | x                                     | X                  |
| 05-3-0305 Construct Vehicle<br>Protective Positions   |                                   | x            |                                       |                    |
| 05-3-0904.05-R01A Establish Jobsite<br>Security   | x                                 | x            | X                                     |                    |

| Collective Tasks  | SUSTAIN<br>ENGINEER<br>OPERATIONS | UNIT DEFENSE | FOLLOW-ON/<br>REPLACEMENT<br>BRIDGING | HAUL<br>OPERATIONS |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 05-5-0302 Prepare Crew-Served<br>Weapons Fighting<br>Positions  | x                                 | x            | x                                     | x                  |
| 09-2-0337.05-T01A React to<br>Unexploded Ordnance<br>(UXO)  | x                                 |              | x                                     | x                  |
| 19-3-2204.05-T01A Employ Physical<br>Security Measures  | X                                 |              | x                                     | x                  |
| 44-1-C220.05-T01A Use Passive Air<br>Defense Measures   | X                                 | x            | X                                     | X                  |
| 44-1-C221.05-T01A Take Active<br>Combined Arms Air<br>Defense Measures<br>Against Hostile Aerial<br>Platforms | X                                 | x            | X                                     | x                  |
| 71-2-0326.05-T01A Perform Risk<br>Management<br>Procedures  | x                                 | x            | x                                     | x                  |
| Perform CSS and Sustainment   |                                   |              |                                       |                    |
| 05-2-1024 Conduct Combat<br>Refueling Operations  | X                                 |              | x                                     | x                  |
| 08-2-C316.05-T01A Transport Casualties<br>(for Units Without<br>Medical Treatment<br>Personnel)               | x                                 | x            | x                                     | x                  |
| 08-2-R303.05-T01A Conduct Battlefield<br>Stress Reduction and<br>Stress Prevention<br>Procedures              | x                                 | x            | x                                     | x                  |
| 08-2-R315.05-T01A Perform Field<br>Sanitation Functions   | X                                 |              | X                                     | X                  |
| 10-2-0318.05-T01A Perform Unit Graves<br>Registration (GRREG)<br>Operations                                   | x                                 |              | x                                     | x                  |
| 19-3-3106.05-T01A Handle Enemy<br>Prisoners of War<br>(EPWs)  | x                                 | x            | x                                     | x                  |
| 43-2-0001.05-T01A Conduct Unit-Level<br>Maintenance Operations  | X                                 |              | X                                     | X                  |
| Exercise Command and ControlX   | x                                 |              | 1                                     |                    |
| 05-2-1218 Conduct Report<br>Procedures  |                                   | X            | x                                     | x                  |
| 05-2-7008 Prepare an Operation<br>Order (OPORD)<br>(Company/Platoon)  |                                   | x            | x                                     | x                  |
| 05-3-0002 Prepare an Engineer<br>Estimate (Platoon)   | X                                 |              | X                                     | X                  |
| 05-3-0003 Prepare an Engineer<br>Annex (Platoon [PLT])  |                                   |              | X                                     | X                  |
| 05-3-1018.05-R01A Conduct Troop-<br>Leading Procedures  | X                                 | X            | X                                     | X                  |
| 05-3-1239 Plan and Control Indirect<br>Fire   | X                                 | X            | X                                     | X                  |

# ARTEP 5-463-15-MTP

| Collective Tasks  | SUSTAIN<br>ENGINEER<br>OPERATIONS | UNIT DEFENSE | FOLLOW-ON/<br>REPLACEMENT<br>BRIDGING | HAUL<br>OPERATIONS |
|---|-----------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
| 11-3-0214.05-T01A Establish and<br>Operate a Single-<br>Channel Voice Radio<br>Net  | X                                 | X            | X                                     | X                  |
| 11-5-1102.05-T01A Install, Operate, and<br>Maintain a Single-<br>Channel, Ground and<br>Airborne Radio System<br>(SINCGARS) Frequency<br>Hopping (FH) Net | x                                 | X            | X                                     | X                  |
| 12-3-0001.05-T01A Maintain Platoon<br>Strength  | X                                 |              | x                                     | x                  |

| Collective Tasks  | SURVIVABILITY<br>CONSTRUCTION | TACTICAL<br>BRIDGE<br>OPERATIONS | UNIT<br>SURVIVABILITY |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Develop Intelligence  |                               |                                  |                       |
| 05-2-0403 Conduct a Water-<br>Crossing Site<br>Reconnaissance   |                               | X                                |                       |
| 19-3-3105.05-T01A Process Captured<br>Documents and<br>Equipment  |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 71-2-0332.05-T01A Maintain Operations<br>Security (OPSEC)   | X                             | X                                | X                     |
| Deploy/Conduct Maneuver   |                               |                                  |                       |
| 05-2-0908 Conduct Quartering<br>Party Operations  |                               | x                                |                       |
| 05-3-0202 Disable a Bridge with<br>Explosives   |                               | X                                |                       |
| 07-1-1923.05-T01A React to Indirect Fire  |                               |                                  | X                     |
| 07-2-1136.05-T02A Occupy an<br>Assembly Area (AA)   |                               | X                                | X                     |
| 07-2-1301.05-T01A Conduct a Convoy  |                               | Х                                | X                     |
| 07-3-0219.05-T01A Establish Unit<br>Defense   |                               | X                                | X                     |
| 07-3-1112.05-T01A React to an Ambush  |                               | х                                | x                     |
| 07-3-1123.05-T01A Conduct a Tactical<br>Road March  |                               | X                                | X                     |
| Protect the Force   |                               |                                  |                       |
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A Conduct a<br>Radiological, Chemical,<br>or Biological<br>Reconnaissance or<br>Survey        |                               |                                  | x                     |
| 03-2-C312.05-T01A Conduct Thorough<br>Decontamination<br>Operations   |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 03-3-C201.05-T01A Prepare for<br>Operations under<br>Nuclear, Biological, and<br>Chemical (NBC)<br>Conditions |                               | х                                | X                     |
| 03-3-C202.05-T01A Prepare for a<br>Chemical Attack  |                               | X                                | X                     |
| 03-3-C203.05-T01A Respond to a<br>Chemical Attack   |                               | x                                | X                     |
| 03-3-C205.05-T01A Prepare for a<br>Friendly Nuclear Strike  |                               | x                                | X                     |
| 03-3-C206.05-T01A Prepare for a<br>Nuclear Attack   |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 03-3-C208.05-T01A Cross a<br>Radiologically<br>Contaminated Area  |                               | X                                | x                     |
| 03-3-C209.05-T01A React to Smoke<br>Operations  |                               | x                                | X                     |

| Co            | ollective Tasks   | SURVIVABILITY<br>CONSTRUCTION | TACTICAL<br>BRIDGE<br>OPERATIONS | UNIT<br>SURVIVABILITY |
|---------------|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 03-3-C222.05  | -T01A Respond to the<br>Residual Effects of a<br>Nuclear Attack                                   |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 03-3-C223.05  | -T01A Respond to the<br>Initial Effects of a<br>Nuclear Attack                                    |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 03-3-C224.05  | -T01A Conduct Operational<br>Decontamination  |                               | X                                | x                     |
| 03-3-C226.05  | -T01A Cross a Chemically<br>Contaminated Area   |                               | X                                | x                     |
| 05-2-0301     | Camouflage Vehicles<br>and Equipment  | x                             |                                  | x                     |
| 05-2-0911     | Defend a Convoy<br>Against a Ground Attack  |                               |                                  | x                     |
| 05-3-0113     | Conduct a Self-<br>Extraction From<br>Remotely Delivered<br>Mines                                 |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 05-3-0115.05- | R01A Emplace a Hasty<br>Protective Row Minefield  |                               | X                                | x                     |
| 05-3-0116     | Remove a Hasty<br>Protective Row Minefield  |                               | X                                | x                     |
| 05-3-0210     | Disable Critical<br>Equipment and Material  | x                             | X                                | x                     |
| 05-3-0305     | Construct Vehicle<br>Protective Positions   | x                             |                                  |                       |
| 05-3-0904.05- | R01A Establish Jobsite<br>Security  | x                             | X                                | x                     |
| 05-5-0302     | Prepare Crew-Served<br>Weapons Fighting<br>Positions  |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 09-2-0337.05- | T01A React to<br>Unexploded Ordnance<br>(UXO)   |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 19-3-2204.05- | T01A Employ Physical<br>Security Measures   |                               | X                                | x                     |
| 44-1-C220.05  | -T01A Use Passive Air<br>Defense Measures   |                               | X                                | x                     |
| 44-1-C221.05  | -T01A Take Active<br>Combined Arms Air<br>Defense Measures<br>Against Hostile Aerial<br>Platforms |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 71-2-0326.05- | T01A Perform Risk<br>Management<br>Procedures   | x                             | X                                | x                     |
| Perform CS    | S and Sustainment   |                               |                                  |                       |
| 05-2-1024     | Conduct Combat<br>Refueling Operations  |                               | X                                |                       |
| 08-2-C316.05  | -T01A Transport Casualties<br>(for Units Without<br>Medical Treatment<br>Personnel)               |                               | x                                | x                     |

| С  | ollective Tasks   | SURVIVABILITY<br>CONSTRUCTION | TACTICAL<br>BRIDGE<br>OPERATIONS | UNIT<br>SURVIVABILITY |
|--|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 08-2-R303.05-T01A Conduct Battlefield<br>Stress Reduction and<br>Stress Prevention<br>Procedures |   |                               | x                                | X                     |
| 08-2-R315.05   | -T01A Perform Field<br>Sanitation Functions   |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 10-2-0318.05   | -T01A Perform Unit Graves<br>Registration (GRREG)<br>Operations   |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 19-3-3106.05   | -T01A Handle Enemy<br>Prisoners of War<br>(EPWs)  |                               | x                                | x                     |
| 43-2-0001.05   | -T01A Conduct Unit-Level<br>Maintenance Operations  |                               | X                                | X                     |
| Exercise C   | ommand and Control  |                               |                                  |                       |
| 05-2-1218  | Conduct Report<br>Procedures  | х                             | X                                | x                     |
| 05-2-7008  | Prepare an Operation<br>Order (OPORD)<br>(Company/Platoon)  | x                             | x                                | x                     |
| 05-3-0002  | Prepare an Engineer<br>Estimate (Platoon)   | X                             | x                                | x                     |
| 05-3-0003  | Prepare an Engineer<br>Annex (Platoon [PLT])  | x                             | X                                | x                     |
| 05-3-1018.05   | -R01A Conduct Troop-<br>Leading Procedures  | x                             | X                                | x                     |
| 05-3-1239  | Plan and Control Indirect<br>Fire   | x                             | X                                | X                     |
| 11-3-0214.05   | -T01A Establish and<br>Operate a Single-<br>Channel Voice Radio<br>Net  | x                             | X                                | X                     |
| 11-5-1102.05   | -T01A Install, Operate, and<br>Maintain a Single-<br>Channel, Ground and<br>Airborne Radio System<br>(SINCGARS) Frequency<br>Hopping (FH) Net | X                             | X                                | x                     |
| 12-3-0001.05   | -T01A Maintain Platoon<br>Strength  | x                             | x                                | X                     |

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions

# **CHAPTER 3**

#### **Mission Outlines / Training Plans**

3-1. <u>General</u>. The mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their support tasks. Each outline provides the trainer with a diagram of the unit's mission, sample FTXs and STXs, and the collective tasks that comprise them.

3-2. <u>Mission Outlines</u>. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline shows how task training contributes to the unit's ability to perform its missions. The mission outlines, Tables 3-1 through 3-6, provide the commander with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

# Table 3-1. Sample Countermobility Mission Outline

| ENGINEER PLATOON<br>COUNTERMOBILITY |   |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Task Number                         | Task Title  |  |  |  |
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A                   | Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or<br>Survey     |  |  |  |
| 03-3-C201.05-T01A                   | Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions |  |  |  |
| 05-3-1018.05-R01A                   | Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures  |  |  |  |
| 05-3-0904.05-R01A                   | Establish Jobsite Security  |  |  |  |
| 05-3-0306                           | Construct a Tank Ditch  |  |  |  |
| 05-3-0307                           | Construct a Log Obstacle  |  |  |  |
| 05-3-0303.05-R01A                   | Construct Wire Obstacles  |  |  |  |
| 07-1-1923.05-T01A                   | React to Indirect Fire  |  |  |  |
| 10-2-0319.05-T01A                   | Receive Airdrop Resupply  |  |  |  |
| 71-2-0326.05-T01A                   | Perform Risk Management Procedures  |  |  |  |

# Table 3-2. Sample Fight as Engineers Mission Outline

| ENGINEER PLATOON<br>FIGHT AS ENGINEERS |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Task Number                            | Task Title                             |  |
| 03-3-C203.05-T01A                      | Respond to a Chemical Attack           |  |
| 03-3-C209.05-T01A                      | React to Smoke Operations              |  |
| 05-1-1200                              | Fight as Engineers                     |  |
| 07-1-1923.05-T01A                      | React to Indirect Fire                 |  |
| 07-2-0414.05-T01A                      | Establish a Company Defensive Position |  |

г

| ENGINEER COMPANY<br><u>GENERAL ENGINEERING</u> |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| Task Number                                    | Task Title                                   |  |  |
| 05-3-0407                                      | Conduct an Engineer Reconnaissance           |  |  |
| 05-3-0904                                      | Establish Jobsite Security                   |  |  |
| 05-3-0778                                      | Construct/Repair a Steel Frame Structure     |  |  |
| 05-3-0611                                      | Construct/Repair a Bridge Abutment           |  |  |
| 05-3-0313                                      | Construct Revetments                         |  |  |
| 05-2-0726                                      | Conduct Hauling Operations                   |  |  |
| 05-3-0118                                      | Conduct Minesweeping Operations              |  |  |
| 05-3-0791                                      | Construct/Repair a Water Distribution System |  |  |
| 05-3-0792                                      | Install Coupled Pipeline                     |  |  |
| 05-3-0710                                      | Assemble/Install Culverts                    |  |  |
| 05-3-0765                                      | Construct/Repair a Sewerage System           |  |  |
| 05-3-0784                                      | Construct/Repair Head Walls                  |  |  |
| 05-3-0402                                      | Conduct a Route Reconnaissance               |  |  |
| 08-2-0314.05-T01A                              | Treat Casualties                             |  |  |
| 05-3-0209                                      | Clear Obstacles Using Demolitions            |  |  |
| 05-3-0787                                      | Construct/Repair a Wood Frame Structure      |  |  |
| 05-3-0789                                      | Construct/Repair a Concrete Structure        |  |  |
| 05-3-0790                                      | Construct/Repair Electrical Utilities        |  |  |

# Table 3-3. Sample General Engineering Mission Outline

# Table 3-4. Sample Mobility Mission Outline

| ENGINEER PLATOON<br><u>MOBILITY</u> |  |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Task Number                         | Task Title   |  |
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A                   | Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey |  |
| 03-3-C208.05-T01A                   | Cross a Radiologically-Contaminated Area                                 |  |
| 05-3-0114                           | Support Breaching Operations   |  |
| 05-3-0404                           | Conduct a River-Crossing Site Reconnaissance                             |  |
| 05-3-0609                           | Operate River-Crossing Sites   |  |
| 05-3-0603                           | Prepare Expedient Fords  |  |
| 05-3-0767                           | Clear Obstacles with Engineer Equipment                                  |  |

# Table 3-5. Sample Perform Survivability Construction Mission Outline

| ENGINEER PLATOON<br>PERFORM SURVIVABILITY CONSTRUCTION |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Task Number  | Task Title                             |  |
| 03-3-C202.05-T01A                                      | Prepare for a Chemical Attack          |  |
| 03-3-C205.05-T01A                                      | Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike  |  |
| 03-3-C206.05-T01A                                      | Prepare for a Nuclear Attack           |  |
| 05-3-0306  | Construct a Tank Ditch                 |  |
| 05-3-0304  | Construct Vehicle Fighting Positions   |  |
| 05-3-0305  | Construct Vehicle Protective Positions |  |
| 05-3-0312  | Construct Bunkers and Shelters         |  |

| ENGINEER COMPANY<br>UNIT SURVIVABILITY/UNIT DEFENSE |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Task Number Task Title                              |  |  |  |
| 05-3-0913   | Secure and Defend the Unit's Position                                      |  |  |
| 05-2-0301   | Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment  |  |  |
| 11-5-0121.05-T01A                                   | Provide a Field Cable or Wire System                                       |  |  |
| 03-3-C203.05-T01A                                   | Prepare for a Chemical Attack  |  |  |
| 03-3-C205.05-T01A                                   | Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike                                      |  |  |
| 44-1-C220.05-T01A                                   | Use Passive Air Defense Measures   |  |  |
| 44-1-C221.07-1332                                   | Conduct Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft |  |  |
| 05-3-1043   | Exchange Mission-Oriented Posture (MOPP) Gear                              |  |  |

# Table 3-6. Sample Unit Survivability/Unit Defense Mission Outline

# CHAPTER 4

# Training Exercise

4-1. <u>General</u>. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP contains a sample STX. It is designed to assist in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. Table 4-1 lists the STX by exercise number, title, and page number.

# Table 4-1. STX Exercises

| Exercise Number | Exercise Title      | Page |
|-----------------|---------------------|------|
| STX 5-2-E0001   | Breaching Obstacles | 4-1  |

4-2. <u>Situational Training Exercise</u>. STXs are short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented, tactical exercises used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical wartime mission. The STX--

- a. Provides repetitive training of missions.
- b. Allows the training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. Allows the unit to practice the mission STX before conducting a higher-echelon FTX.
- d. Saves time by providing most of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

#### ENGINEER PLATOON STX 5-2-E0001 BREACHING OBSTACLES

1. Objective. This sample STX trains collective, leader, and individual tasks in the platoon's operation (breaching obstacles).

2. Interface. This STX supports the company FTX 5-2-E0001 requirement to conduct combat operations.

3. Training.

a. Individual training. This training should be based on the soldier's manual tasks required to support this STX. Use the individual-to-collective task matrix in Chapter 2 as a source for these individual tasks. Individual training is based on the tasks, conditions, and standards in the 12B and the soldier's common tasks manuals. Training should be hands-on and performance-oriented. During training, leaders assess soldier proficiency by evaluating task performance against the soldier's manual standards then providing feedback to the soldiers. The individual training and evaluation program includes common task tests and the commander's evaluations.

b. Collective training. This training should be based on the collective tasks required for the STX. Battle drills and STXs are key tools for squad and platoon collective training. As with individual tasks, drills should be trained to standard with feedback provided. Collective tasks that could support this STX and mission (as well as other missions) are in the mission-to-collective task matrix in Chapter 2.

c. Leader training. This training should be based on the leader tasks required for the exercises as well as the individual tasks. Leader tasks are trained in the same manner as stated in paragraph 3a or by one or all of the following methods. When material and facilities are not available, innovation is the answer. Do not limit training to the methods listed below.

(1) Classroom discussions on how to plan the exercise and how to implement unit's SOP.

(2) A map reconnaissance assists in terrain analysis and war gaming. (Use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted.)

(3) Terrain board or sand table exercises permit simulations or miniatures to be used to gain three-dimensional perspectives in war gaming or rehearsals. (Model the terrain board or the sand table to match the terrain where the exercise will be conducted.)

(4) Tactical exercises without troops (TEWTs) allow leaders to train on the ground, practicing land-navigation movement, reporting, and other leader actions.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and noncommissioned officer (NCO) development program.

(6) Training extension courses use audiovisual equipment to present information and demonstrate how tasks are performed to standard.

d. Training tips and instructions. The following are training tips and general instructions on how to prepare for and accomplish the STX:

(1) Know the requirements for breaching obstacles, marking obstacles, and tactical movement.

(2) Conduct a leader's reconnaissance of the training area with squad leaders to ensure that you do not make time-consuming mistakes.

(3) Review the standards for the T&EO that supports this exercise.

(4) Conduct this STX using one of the following options:

(a) With ammunition, without ammunition, or using live fire. The use of ammunition is encouraged to add more realism to the exercise.

(b) With or without the Multiple Integrated Laser-Equipment System (MILES). The MILES provides better feedback and should be used if it is available.

(c) Under all environmental conditions, both day and night and with or without NBC. These scenarios should involve an active NBC environment.

(5) Ensure that this STX is initially trained and rehearsed slowly, on open terrain, during good visibility, and with frequent explanations and critiques by leaders. This simple execution, combined with a thorough prebrief and "chalk talks" constitutes the "crawl" stage of STX training. The "walk" phase of this STX entails conducting the training at closer to normal rates, on more difficult terrain, and with stops for explanation and critique only when problems occur (expect for planned AARs). During the "run" phase, the STX is executed under conditions as close as possible to those expected in combat (including full operational security [OPSEC] and camouflage, realistic time frames and distances, challenging terrain, and aggressive OPFOR, NBC environment, and movement distance). This exercise is conducted at full speed after conducting building block training (individual training and drills) to reach the run level of execution.

(6) Ensure that the T&EO standards for this exercise (from Chapter 5) are met to obtain the maximum benefits from the training.

(7) Conduct this exercise on a recurring basis to sustain proficiency; however, since many of the T&EOs in this STX will be trained in other STXs, practice may occur through integration rather than retraining the STX.

(8) Ensure that the OPFOR replicates enemy forces in size and strength to portray threat activities realistically.

(9) Assign at least one evaluator to control OPFOR activities. The evaluator evaluates OPFOR actions, ensures realism, stresses safety, and assesses loss and damage. If the OPFOR are in groups for several simultaneous actions, additional OPFOR evaluators or controllers are necessary.

(10) Ensure that OPFOR units look and fight like a potential enemy. This will help soldiers understand threat tactics, doctrine, and weapons systems.

e. Training enhancers. This STX requires the platoon to breach an obstacle, move tactically, support by fire, and mark an obstacle.

(1) When basic proficiency is attained for the tasks in this STX, the STX may be conducted under limited visibility conditions, both with and without night vision devices (NVDs).

(2) This STX can be conducted under increasing MOPP levels as proficiency increase.

#### 4. General Situation.

a. Contact with the enemy obstacle has been established. Initial reports indicate that the obstacle is overwatched by a company-sized element. His defensive positions are not well established. He has the capability for indirect fire and close air support (CAS). The enemy has used chemical weapons and will probably do so again. A breach of the obstacle has been ordered to allow maneuver forces to move through to attack the enemy. Figure 4-1 illustrates the graphic scenario of task performance in this exercise.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a company fragmentary order (FRAGO) by the platoon and ends after the obstacle is marked. An AAR should be held after the obstacle has been breached and marked. A final AAR should be conducted once all evaluation notes are compiled. If necessary, run portions of the exercise again until you are satisfied with your platoon's performance. Table 4-2 provides a recommended sequence of T&EOs and a recommended time for each portion of the STX.

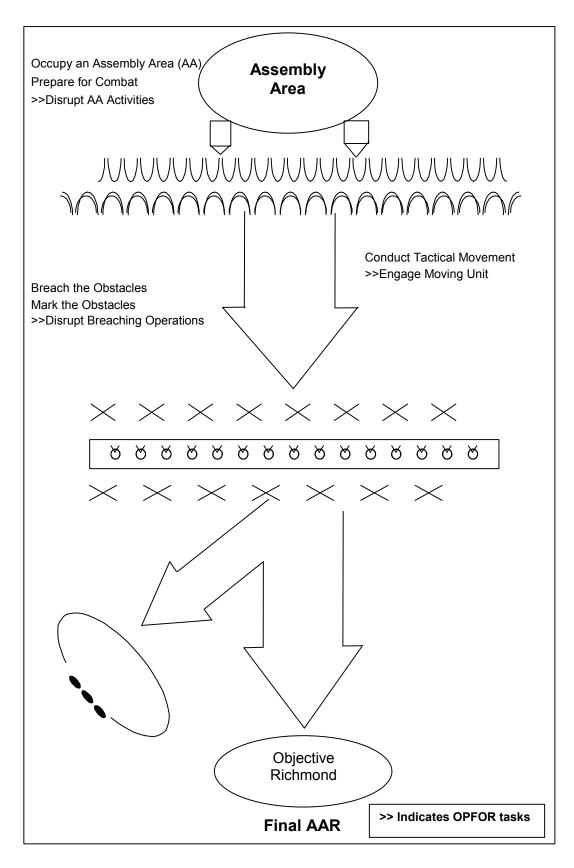


Figure 4-1. General Scenario STX

| Event   | Action  | Estimated Time |
|---------|---|----------------|
|         | Module 1  |                |
| 1       | Occupy an Assembly Area (AA)                                  | 4 hours        |
| 2       | Receive a FRAGO   | 15 minutes     |
| 3       | Plan Breaching Operations                                     | 3 hours        |
| 4       | Issue a FRAGO   | 2 hours        |
| 5       | Conduct an AAR  | 1 hour         |
| 6       | Conduct Precombat Operations                                  | 2 hours        |
| 7       | Conduct Tactical Movement                                     | 1 hour         |
| 8       | Breach the Obstacle   | 1 hour         |
| 9       | Conduct an AAR  | 1 hour         |
| 10      | Mark the Obstacle   | 1 hour         |
| 11      | Conduct an AAR  | 1 hour         |
|         | Total time:   | 17.25 hours    |
| 1. Thes | e tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise. |                |

# Table 4-2. Sample Suggested Scenario

2. Events will be trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the unit's training proficiency.

3. Additional time may be required if great portions of the exercise are conducted at night or during other limited visibility.

# \* NOTE: These tasks are integrated and evaluated throughout the exercise.

# 5. Special Situation.

a. Your platoon is part of a company in a secure AA. The platoon receives a FRAGO to breach obstacles (see Figure 4-2).

b. The company commander has ordered your platoon to lift your supporting fires. A sister platoon is prepare to provide support for the breach and marking of the obstacle. The company commander orders your platoon to breach the obstacle.

# 6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum trainers and observers/controllers (Os/Cs). The company commander or the platoon leader can conduct this exercise and will be the trainer and primary evaluator. At least one other O/C is required with the OPFOR. Another platoon being trained or evaluated should be used as the platoon supporting the breach operations. This platoon will need an additional trainer or O/C.

b. Vehicles/communications. Those organic to the platoon are needed for this exercise. Two or three vehicles or trailers should be in the OPFOR supply site.

c. Opposing forces. The OPFOR ground force should at least be a reinforced squad.

# FRAGMENTARY ORDER

| Сору | _ of            | _ copies |
|------|-----------------|----------|
|      | 25 <sup>1</sup> | h EN BN  |

FRAGMENTARY ORDER \_\_\_\_\_

References:

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy Forces. The enemy forces are at 60 to 70 percent strength. They are preparing to counterattack and are expected to use air-delivered or artillery-delivered nonpersistent nerve agent.

b. Friendly Force. (Element designation) attack (date/time group) to destroy the enemy force at Objective \_\_\_\_\_\_ to disrupt the enemy's counterattack.

2. MISSION. (Element destination) is to provide breach support for (supported elements designation) to breach obstacles along the main avenue of approach.

# 3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of the Operations. (See overlay.)
  - (1) Intent. Breach obstacles and destroy the enemy preparing to counterattack.
  - (2) Fire Support. Priority of fire to (another) platoon.
- b. (Another) Platoon.
  - (1) Provide breach support for (evaluated) platoon.
  - (2) Prepare to replace (evaluated) platoon in case they become combat ineffective.
- c. (Evaluated) Platoon.
  - (1) Provide local support by fire (initially).
  - (2) Breach obstacles.
  - (3) Mark obstacles according to the tactical standing operating procedure (TSOP).
- d. Coordinating Instructions.
  - (1) Company release point (RP) is (grid).
  - (2) Company linkup point is (grid).

#### Figure 4-2. Sample FRAGO for STX 5-2-E0001

d. Maneuver area. A 15- by 4-kilometer training area is desired. This area should provide for infiltration, cross-county movement, locations for supply sites, and a complex obstacle. The terrain should offer multiple covered and concealed approaches to the objective area. Using terrain that limits

the leader to a "geographical" or "school" solution does not allow evaluation of the unit's ability to conduct a terrain analysis and select and conceal positions.

e. Consolidated support requirements. This exercise requires the items listed in Table 4-3.

|   |              | -  |                      |  |
|---|--------------|--|----------------------|--|
| Ammunition  | DODIC        | Estimated Basic Load   |                      |  |
| E EG millimotoro (mm)                                   | A080         | 150 roundo por riflo   |                      |  |
| 5.56 millimeters (mm)<br>7.62 mm                        | A080<br>A111 | 150 rounds per rifle   |                      |  |
|   |              | 400 rounds per M60   |                      |  |
| 5.56 mm   | A075         | 250 rounds per squad au  | tomatic weapon (SAW) |  |
| Caliber .50   | A598         | 250 rounds per M2  |                      |  |
| Antitank Weapon-Effect Simulator System (ATWESS) (AT-4) | L367         | 15 each per company (ine   | ert)                 |  |
| Hand grenade, body, M69                                 | G811         | 2 per man  |                      |  |
| Hand grenade, fuse (practice)                           | G878         | 2 per man  |                      |  |
| Simulators, projectile, ground burst                    | L598         | 50 per exercise  |                      |  |
| Simulator, hand grenade, M116 series                    | L601         | 20 per squad (without live demolitions to simulate demolitions) or 6 per squad |                      |  |
| Demolitions (See the note below.)                       |              |  |                      |  |
| Mine-clearing line charge (MICLIC)                      |              | 4 per company with 2 relo  | bads                 |  |
| Bangalore torpedo kit                                   |              | 1 per squad  |                      |  |
| Charge, block trinitrotoluene (TNT)                     |              | 50 per squad   |                      |  |
| Modernized demolition initiator (MDI) M11, 12, 13, 14   |              | 15 each (total 60) per platoon   |                      |  |
| MDI igniters  |              | 60 each platoon  |                      |  |
| Time fuse   |              | 500 feet per platoon   |                      |  |
| Satchel charge, M183                                    |              | 30 per platoon   |                      |  |
| 40-pound shape charge                                   |              | 12 per platoon   |                      |  |
| Smoke grenades, white                                   |              | 60 per platoon   |                      |  |
| Smoke pot, ground                                       |              | 10 per platoon   |                      |  |
| Other Items   |              |  |                      |  |
| Batteries, BA 200 (6-volt)                              |              | 50 each  |                      |  |
| Batteries, BA 3090 (9-volt)                             |              | 400 each   |                      |  |
| CLASS IV  |              |  |                      |  |
| Concertina wire   |              |  |                      |  |
| Mines   |              |  |                      |  |
| MILES Equipment   | Company      | y Evaluators OPFOR   |                      |  |
| Armored personnel carrier (APC)                         | 13           |  | 13/4                 |  |
| Caliber .50 system                                      | 15           | 13/4   |                      |  |
| M240 system   | 2            |  |                      |  |
| M19 blank firing adapter                                | 15           | 13/4   |                      |  |
| M16 system  | 120          | 120/28   |                      |  |
| M60 machine-gun system                                  | 13           | 1  | 13/2                 |  |
| Controller guns   |              | 8  |                      |  |
| Small-arms alignment fixture                            |              | 2  |                      |  |
| ,<br>,  |              |  |                      |  |

# Table 4-3. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 5-2-E0001

NOTE: Ammunition and demolitions are basic loads and should be restocked (according to use) during the exercise.

f. Regulations and requirements. Commanders should consult local regulations and range-control requirements during coordination to ensure compliance with restrictions such as constraints on pyrotechnics.

7. <u>Training and Evaluation Outline Sequence</u>. Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs from Chapter 5 that are used to evaluate this STX.

| Task Title   | Task Number       |
|--|-------------------|
| Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures   | 05-3-1018.05-R01A |
| Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey | 03-2-3008.05-T01A |
| Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area                                 | 03-3-C208.05-T01A |
| Support Breaching Operations   | 05-3-0114         |
| Reorganize as Infantry   | 05-2-1200         |
| Fight as Infantry  | 05-2-1215         |

# Table 4-4. T&EOs Used in Evaluating STX 5-2-E0001

### **CHAPTER 5**

### Training and Evaluation Outlines (T&EOs)

5-1. <u>General</u>. This chapter contains the T&EOs for the unit. T&EOs are the foundation of the MTP and the collective training of the unit. T&EOs are training objectives (task, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks that support critical wartime operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical wartime operations. T&EOs may be trained separately, in an STX, in an FTX, or in live-fire exercises. For collective live-fire standards, the trainer needs to refer to the applicable gunnery manual for the appropriate course of fire. Those standards and courses of fire need to be integrated into the training exercise.

5-2. <u>Structure</u>. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The mission-to-collective task matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical wartime missions according to their specific BOS.

5-3. <u>Format</u>. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical wartime operation accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that perform the task.

b. Task. This describes the action to be performed by the unit, and provides the task number.

c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference that contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined. If there is only one reference, it is not underlined.

d. Iteration. This is used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

e. Commander or Leader Assessment. The unit's leadership uses this to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature. Therefore, use all available evaluation data and subunit-leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the ratings listed below.

(1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to wartime standards.

(2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve the task to standard without some difficulty or has failed to perform some task steps to standard.

(3) U - Untrained. The unit cannot demonstrate an ability to achieve wartime proficiency.

f. Task Conditions. This describes the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.

g. Task Standards.

(1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit <u>must</u> achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training and should be understood by every soldier.

(2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-TC conditions. The conditions should be as similar as possible for all evaluated elements. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. Task Steps and Performance Measures. This is a list of actions that are required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual task and their references. An asterisk (\*) to the left of the step number indicates the leader tasks within each T&EO. Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step. If the unit fails to correctly perform one of these task steps to standard, it has failed to achieve the overall task standard.

i. GO/NO-GO Column. This column is provided for annotating the platoon's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an X in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a GO for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block. This block provides the trainer with a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as GO. It also provides the evaluator with a means to rate the unit's demonstrated performance as a GO or NO-GO. It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. Supporting Individual Tasks. This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. The reference number, tasks number, and task title for each individual task are listed.

I. OPFOR Tasks. These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. The standards ensure that the OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify <u>what</u> must be accomplished--not <u>how</u> it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. <u>Usage</u>. The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

### **Develop Intelligence**

| Conduct a Water-Crossing Site Reconnaissance (05-2-0403)                                | 5-4  |
|---|------|
| Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105.05-T01A)                            |      |
| Maintain Operations Security (OPSEC) (71-2-0332.05-T01A)                                |      |
| Deploy/Conduct Maneuver   |      |
| Conduct Quartering Party Operations (05-2-0908)   | 5-25 |
| Disable a Bridge with Explosives (05-3-0202)  |      |
| React to Indirect Fire (07-1-1923.05-T01A)  |      |
| Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) (07-2-1136.05-T02A)  |      |
| Conduct a Convoy (07-2-1301.05-T01A)  | 5-55 |
| Establish Unit Defense (07-3-0219.05-T01A)  |      |
| React to an Ambush (07-3-1112.05-T01A)  |      |
| Conduct a Tactical Road March (07-3-1123.05-T01A)                                       | 5-79 |
| Protect the Force   |      |
| Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey (03-2-3008.05- |      |
| T01A)   | 5-87 |
| Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations (03-2-C312.05-T01A)                         | 5-94 |

| Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions | (03-3- |
|---|--------|
| C201.05-T01A)   | 5-103  |
| Prepare for a Chemical Attack (03-3-C202.05-T01A)                               | 5-110  |
| Respond to a Chemical Attack (03-3-C203.05-T01A)                                | 5-116  |
| Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.05-T01A)                       | 5-122  |

| Prepare for a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C206.05-T01A)  | 5-128  |
|---|--|
| Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (03-3-C208.05-T01A)<br>React to Smoke Operations (03-3-C209.05-T01A)   |  |
| Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.05-T01A)   |  |
|   |  |
| Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.05-T01A)  |  |
| Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.05-T01A)   |  |
| Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.05-T01A)  |  |
| Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-0301)   |  |
| Defend a Convoy Against a Ground Attack (05-2-0911)   |  |
| Conduct a Self-Extraction From Remotely Delivered Mines (05-3-0113)   |  |
| Emplace a Hasty Protective Row Minefield (05-3-0115.05-R01A)  |  |
| Remove a Hasty Protective Row Minefield (05-3-0116)   |  |
| Disable Critical Equipment and Material (05-3-0210)   |  |
| Construct Vehicle Protective Positions (05-3-0305)  |  |
| Establish Jobsite Security (05-3-0904.05-R01A)  |  |
| Prepare Crew-Served Weapons Fighting Positions (05-5-0302)  |  |
| React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) (09-2-0337.05-T01A)  |  |
| Employ Physical Security Measures (19-3-2204.05-T01A)   |  |
| Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-1-C220.05-T01A)  |  |
| Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platfor   |  |
| C221.05-T01A)   |  |
| Perform Risk Management Procedures (71-2-0326.05-T01A)  | 5-272  |
|   |  |
| Perform CSS and Sustainment   |  |
| Perform CSS and Sustainment<br>Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)  | 5-279  |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3  | 16.05-   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)   | 16.05-<br>5-286  |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R  | 16.05-<br>5-286<br>2303.05-                                      |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)   | 16.05-<br>5-286<br>:303.05-<br>5-294                             |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)   | 16.05-<br>5-286<br>(303.05-<br>5-294<br>5-301                    |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)  | 16.05-<br>5-286<br>.303.05-<br>5-294<br>5-301<br>5-308           |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)  | 16.05-<br>5-286<br>.:303.05-<br>5-294<br>5-301<br>5-308<br>5-315 |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)   | 16.05-<br>5-286<br>.:303.05-<br>5-294<br>5-301<br>5-308<br>5-315 |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)   | 16.05-<br>   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3 <sup>-</sup><br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)<br>Exercise Command and Control<br>Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218)   | 16.05-<br>   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3 <sup>-</sup><br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)<br>Exercise Command and Control<br>Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218)<br>Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)   | 16.05-<br>   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3 <sup>-</sup><br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)<br><b>Exercise Command and Control</b><br>Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218)<br>Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)<br>Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Platoon) (05-3-0002)  | 16.05-<br>   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)<br><b>Exercise Command and Control</b><br>Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218)<br>Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)<br>Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Platoon) (05-3-0002)<br>Prepare an Engineer Annex (Platoon [PLT]) (05-3-0003)  | 16.05-<br>   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3 <sup>-</sup><br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)<br>Exercise Command and Control<br>Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218)<br>Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)<br>Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Platoon) (05-3-0002)<br>Prepare an Engineer Annex (Platoon [PLT]) (05-3-0003)<br>Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-1018.05-R01A)  | 16.05-<br>   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3 <sup>-</sup><br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)<br>Exercise Command and Control<br>Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218).<br>Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)<br>Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Platoon) (05-3-0002).<br>Prepare an Engineer Annex (Platoon [PLT]) (05-3-0003).<br>Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-1018.05-R01A).<br>Plan and Control Indirect Fire (05-3-1239).   | 16.05-<br>   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3 <sup>-</sup><br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218)<br>Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)<br>Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Platoon) (05-3-0002)<br>Prepare an Engineer Annex (Platoon [PLT]) (05-3-0003)<br>Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-1239)<br>Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A)  | 16.05-<br>   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218)<br>Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)<br>Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Platoon) (05-3-0002).<br>Prepare an Engineer Annex (Platoon [PLT]) (05-3-0003).<br>Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Plan and Control Indirect Fire (05-3-1239).<br>Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A)<br>Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio Systems<br>Conduct Setting States (05-2-1218).<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Plan and Control Indirect Fire (05-3-1239).<br>Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Ground and Airborne Radio Systems<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Plan and Control Indirect Fire (05-3-1239).<br>Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Ground and Airborne Radio Systems<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1239)<br>Establish and Operate A Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction Reduction Reduction Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction Reduction Reduction Reduction Reduction Reduction States | 16.05-<br>   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218)<br>Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)<br>Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Platoon) (05-3-0002)<br>Prepare an Engineer Annex (Platoon [PLT]) (05-3-0003)<br>Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-1239)<br>Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A)<br>Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio Syst<br>(SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net (11-5-1102.05-T01A)   | 16.05-<br>   |
| Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024)<br>Transport Casualties (for Units Without Medical Treatment Personnel) (08-2-C3<br>T01A)<br>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R<br>T01A)<br>Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A)<br>Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A)<br>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) (19-3-3106.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Unit-Level Maintenance Operations (43-2-0001.05-T01A)<br>Conduct Report Procedures (05-2-1218)<br>Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)<br>Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Platoon) (05-3-0002).<br>Prepare an Engineer Annex (Platoon [PLT]) (05-3-0003).<br>Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Plan and Control Indirect Fire (05-3-1239).<br>Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A)<br>Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio Systems<br>Conduct Setting States (05-2-1218).<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Plan and Control Indirect Fire (05-3-1239).<br>Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Ground and Airborne Radio Systems<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Plan and Control Indirect Fire (05-3-1239).<br>Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Ground and Airborne Radio Systems<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1239)<br>Establish and Operate A Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction Reduction Reduction Reduction States (05-3-1018.05-R01A)<br>Prepare Reduction Reduction Reduction Reduction Reduction Reduction States | 16.05-<br>   |

Figure 5-1. List of T&EOs

### **ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section

| <b>TASK:</b> Conduct a ( <u>FM 5-36</u> ) | Water-Crossing Site Reconnaissance<br>(FM 5-34) | (05-2 | -0403 | , | M 90-1 | 3) |   |          |
|---|---|-------|-------|---|--------|----|---|----------|
|   | ITERATION:                                      | 1     | 2     | 3 | 4      | 5  | М | (Circle) |
|   | COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM                        | ENT:  |       | Т | Р      | U  |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The company receives an operation order (OPORD) to conduct a water-crossing site reconnaissance. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. All necessary equipment is available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element conducts the reconnaissance and identifies all missions that are required to support the operation within the time specified in the OPORD. Locations are accurate to within 10 meters. Measurements and dimensions are accurate within plus or minus 10 percent. Digital units send and receive information using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader plans the site reconnaissance.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units request Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products to conduct the initial reconnaissance.</li> <li>a. Conducted a map reconnaissance of the site.</li> <li>b. Selected routes for movement to and from the site.</li> <li>c. Selected rally points.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader issues the OPORD.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units provide the OPORD using the Force XXI Battle Command<br/>Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System. The unit can send and receive reports using<br/>digital systems according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure<br/>(TACSOP).</li> <li>a. Assigned responsibilities and designated far- and near-bank<br/>reconnaissance teams.</li> <li>b. Designated the movement methods and routes to and from the site.</li> <li>c. Described the action to take in the event of enemy contact.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader directs the movement to the site.</li> <li>a. Ensured that the team dismounted before arriving at the site, as required by the tactical situation.</li> <li>b. Ensured that the team displaced tactically.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The element leader observes and records access route conditions, to includea. Overhead obstructions with clearances of less than 4.3 meters.</li> <li>b. Reductions in the travel-way width less than 8 meters.</li> <li>c. Gradients (slopes) of 7 percent or greater.</li> <li>d. Curves having a radius of 25 meters or less.</li> <li>e. Road surface conditions.</li> <li>f. Obstacles, such as road craters, mined areas, felled trees, or rubble.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>5. The far-bank team conducts a far-bank reconnaissance.</li> <li>a. Determined the condition of various points identified during the map reconnaissance/digital map reconnaissance, to include <ul> <li>(1) Bank heights.</li> <li>(2) Bank slopes.</li> <li>(3) Soil conditions.</li> <li>(4) Bank obstacles (natural or man-made).</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Estimated the gap width at the site.</li> <li>c. Determined the gap (wet) conditions in the vicinity of the crossing site, to include <ul> <li>(1) River depth at 3-meter intervals along the site.</li> <li>(2) Sandbars or other water obstacles.</li> <li>(3) Bottom conditions.</li> <li>(4) Fluctuations in the river's current.</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Collected any other information requested in the OPORD.</li> <li>e. Returned to the rally point designated by the squad/section leader.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>6. The near-bank team conducts a near-bank reconnaissance. <ul> <li>a. Determined the condition of the near bank along various points. See Subtask 5a.</li> <li>b. Estimated the gap width (wet) at the site</li> <li>c. Measured the current velocity at the site.</li> <li>d. Collected any other information requested in the OPORD.</li> <li>e. Returned to the designated rally point.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 7. The element leader receives the reconnaissance information from the team leader.</li> <li>a. Ensured that all required information was obtained.</li> <li>b. Disseminated the information to the team members.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 8. The element leader directs the movement from the site.</li> <li>a. Ensured that the team displaced tactically.</li> <li>b. Directed the movement to subsequent sites as required by the OPORD.<br/>Repeated Subtasks 2 through 7 until the mission was completed.</li> <li>c. Directed the return to the squad's assembly area (AA).</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 9. The element leader submits his report to the command element.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units send and receive reports using the Army Battle Command System (ABCS), providing updated situational awareness (SA).</li> <li>a. Provided a sketch of each site, to include the <ul> <li>(1) Bank heights and slopes.</li> <li>(2) River-bottom profile.</li> <li>(3) Estimated river width</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Provided other information including <ul> <li>(1) The current velocity.</li> <li>(2) The soil conditions.</li> <li>(3) The route conditions leading to and from the site.</li> <li>(4) Obstacles.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOTAL                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

### Task Title

**Task Number** 052-196-2002 052-196-2004

Determine the Radius of Curves Determine Stream Velocity

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title                             |
|-------------|--|
| 05-1-1391   | Request a Standard Topographic Product |

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Process Captured Documents and Equipment (19-3-3105.05-T01A) (FM 3-19.40 (FM 19-40))

| ITERATION:               | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The enemy's equipment and documents have been captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element processes all captured equipment and documents based on disposition instructions and within the time standards established by higher headquarters (HQ). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>The element tags all captured equipment and documents.         <ul> <li>a. Described the type of equipment and documents, such as maps, photos, rifles, and radios.</li> <li>b. Annotated the date and time of capture.</li> <li>c. Provided the place (grid coordinates) of capture.</li> <li>d. Noted the capturing unit.</li> <li>e. Furnished the circumstances of the capture.</li> <li>f. Identified the prisoner's name on the tag, if the items were taken from the enemy prisoners of war (EPWs).</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader reports the capture of equipment and documents to higher HQ.</li> <li>a. Described the type of equipment and documents.</li> <li>b. Stated the date and time of capture.</li> <li>c. Identified the capturing unit.</li> <li>d. Furnished the place (grid coordinates) of the capture.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader disposes of the equipment and documents according to the guidance received from higher HQ.</li> <li>a. Destroyed, secured, evacuated, or abandoned the equipment.</li> <li>b. Evacuated the documents through the chain of command to intelligence personnel.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOTAL                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

**TASK:** Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| TASK:                        | Maintain Op<br>( <u>AR 530-1</u> )<br>(FM 24-35)<br>(FM 34-60) | erations Security (C | PSEC) (71-2-03<br>(AR 380-5)<br>(FM 24-35-1) | 0332.05-T01A)<br>(FM 24-33)<br>(FM 3-19.30) |   |   |   |   |          |          |
|------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|---|---|---|---|---|----------|----------|
|                              |  | ITERATION:           |  | 1   | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М        | (Circle) |
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: |  |                      |  |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |          |

**CONDITIONS:** The element is operating where the enemy can detect it. The enemy can employ electronic warfare (EW) measures and air and ground reconnaissance elements. It can also use the local populace and enemy intelligence agencies. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element prevents the enemy from learning its strength, dispositions, intentions, and any essential elements of friendly information (EEFI) or surprising its main body. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. Leaders check or perform information security measures. <ul> <li>a. Disseminated the information on a need-to-know basis.</li> <li>b. Prohibited fraternization with civilians, as applicable.</li> <li>c. Conducted alerts, deployment preparations, and loading operations to minimize detection.</li> <li>d. Ensured that maps contained only the minimum-essential information.</li> <li>e. Conducted inspections and gave briefings to ensure that personnel did not carry any details of military activities in their personal materials, such as letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs.</li> <li>f. Sanitized all planning areas and positions before departure.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. The element performs camouflage discipline.</li> <li>a. Used natural concealment and camouflage materials, whenever possible, to prevent ground or air observation.</li> <li>b. Moved on covered and concealed routes.</li> <li>c. Covered all reflective surfaces and unit markings with nonreflective material, such as cloth, mud, or a camouflage stick.</li> <li>d. Covered or removed all vehicle markings.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The element camouflages individual positions and equipment to prevent detection from 35 meters or greater and camouflages vehicles to prevent detection from 100 meters or greater.</li> <li>a. Ensured that the foliage was not stripped near the unit's position.</li> <li>b. Camouflaged earth berms.</li> <li>c. Ensured that the camouflage nets were properly erected.</li> <li>d. Avoided crossing near footpaths, trails, and roads.</li> <li>e. Erased any tracks leading into the positions.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>f. Ensured that vehicles that were parked in the shadows were moved as the shadows shifted.</li> <li>g. Replaced and replenished the camouflage, as needed.</li> <li>h. Avoided movement in the area to prevent ground and air detection.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. The element employs and the company's net control station (NCS) enforces communications security (COMSEC).</li> <li>a. Enforced signal operation instructions (SOI) and signal supplemental instructions (SSI) procedures, such as challenges, authentications decoding, and call signs and frequencies and ensured that the monitored traffic did not reveal information to the enemy.</li> <li>b. Employed approved radiotelephone operator (RATELO) procedures.</li> <li>c. Followed COMSEC procedures, such as keeping transmissions short, using the lowest possible power settings, using directional antennas, changing transmission patterns, and maintaining radio silence.</li> <li>d. Followed procedures for operations during jamming.</li> <li>e. Made maximum use of the messenger and wire service.</li> <li>f. Used visual signals according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>5. The element employs physical security measures. <ul> <li>a. Employed observation posts (OPs).</li> <li>b. Employed counterreconnaissance patrols.</li> <li>c. Followed stand-to procedures.</li> <li>d. Employed mines and obstacles, when permitted.</li> <li>e. Tied in with adjacent units for coordination and fire.</li> <li>f. Used the challenge and password.</li> <li>g. Limited access into the unit's area.</li> <li>h. Safeguarded weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents.</li> <li>i. Picked up litter.</li> <li>j. Employed air guards.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |    |       |
| * 6. All leaders enforce noise and light discipline.   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|--|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

# Task Number

#### Task Title Employ an M18A1Claymore Mine 071-325-4425 Recover an M18A1Claymore Mine 071-325-4426 Challenge Persons Entering Your Area 071-331-0801 Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline 071-331-0815

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| TASK: Conduct Qu   | artering Party Operations (05-2-09 | 908)  |    |     |          |    |          |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|-------|----|-----|----------|----|----------|
| ( <u>FM 71-1</u> ) | (FM 101-5)                         |       |    | (FI | VI 20-32 | 2) |          |
| (FM 5-10)          | (FM 5-170)                         |       |    | (FI | M 5-34)  | )  |          |
|                    | ITERATION:                         | 1M    | 2M | 3M  | 4M       | 5M | (Circle) |
|                    | COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS            | MENT: |    | Т   | Ρ        | U  | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** A unit is directed to move to a new location and establish an assembly area (AA). Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The quartering party departs ahead of the unit's main body and completes all tasks in the new AA before the main body arrives. The unit moves all personnel and equipment to the assigned position within the time specified in the operation order (OPORD). Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader organizes the quartering party.</li> <li>a. Selected a noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC).</li> <li>b. Selected a security element or coordinated for security to be provided by the supported maneuver unit.</li> <li>c. Selected subordinate-element representatives according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> <li>d. Organized a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) reconnaissance party from the NCOIC, the security element, and the subordinate-element representatives to satisfy the threat conditions.</li> <li>e. Conducted troop-leading procedures.</li> <li>f. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs).</li> <li>g. Reviewed the unit's SOP and tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP).</li> <li>h. Conducted risk management and safety briefings according to the unit's SOP or TACSOP.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The quartering party conducts rehearsals on minesweeping operations, actions<br/>on contact for the security teams, and movement guide procedures.</li> <li>NOTE: Conduct a rehearsal using one of the following rehearsal types: the<br/>confirmation brief, the back brief, the combined-arms rehearsal, the battle drill, or the<br/>SOP rehearsal (for additional information, see Field Manual [FM] 101-5).</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The quartering party leader conducts a map reconnaissance, identifying the start point (SP), potential ambush sites, checkpoints (CPs), rest stops, and the AA.</li> <li>NOTE: The route used by the quartering party can be the same as the route used by the unit's main body, as long as security is maintained along the route. If security is not maintained, the main body should conduct a route clearance to the new AA.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>4. The quartering party prepares the vehicles for the convoy.</li> <li>a. Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>b. Loaded vehicles according to the load plan.</li> <li>c. Prepared the troop-carrying vehicles for combat survivability by covering the floors with a double layer of sandbags.</li> <li>d. Maintained a guard force to prevent theft and sabotage.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 5. The quartering party leader briefs the convoy personnel. <ul> <li>a. Briefed the convoy route, to include the medical- and maintenance-support locations and the destination.</li> <li>b. Provided a strip map to each vehicle commander (or driver).</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: Digital units input routes and checkpoints into the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System by using the overlay message and/or the long format message according to the unit's TACSOP.</li> <li>c. Briefed the prescribed march rate, the catch-up speed, and the distance between the vehicles.</li> <li>d. Briefed accident and breakdown procedures.</li> <li>e. Briefed limited-visibility movement procedures.</li> <li>f. Briefed the chain of command and the radio frequency.</li> </ul> <li>6. The quartering party relocates to the new AA.</li> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>a. Traveled separately from, and ahead of, the main body.</li> <li>b. Reported the route limitations and other specified command interest items to the next higher element.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>7. The quartering party reconnoiters the area and notifies the commander of the conditions.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units update the enemy locations, mined areas, and NBC contaminated areas on the FBCB2 System to update the situational awareness (SA) and common operational picture (COP). <ul> <li>a. Reported the position of enemy forces.</li> <li>b. Located the areas containing mines, booby traps, and NBC contamination.</li> <li>c. Evaluated terrain conditions, to include trafficability, cover and concealment, and the availability of adequate routes into and out of the AA.</li> <li>d. Evaluated the communication system required for the AA.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 8. The quartering party leader notifies the commander of the condition of the area.</li> <li>a. Received orders and prepared the area for the main body (satisfactory conditions).</li> <li>b. Requested additional instructions from the next higher commander and moved to the alternate AA or found another location and repeated Subtask 7 (unsatisfactory conditions).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>9. The quartering party prepares the area to receive the main body.</li> <li>a. Secured the area.</li> <li>b. Marked or removed any obstacles and mines.</li> <li>c. Organized the area, divided it into sectors for each unit, and selected locations for the command post.</li> <li>d. Improved and marked the entrances, exits, and internal routes.</li> <li>e. Marked vehicle positions.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Each element representative from the quartering party guides his element,<br/>without delay, from the release point (RP) to that element's sector of the AA<br/>(mounted, if possible).</li> </ol>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------|--|
| ITERATION 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M TOTAL              |  |  |  |  |  |  | TOTAL |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number       | Task Title   |
|-------------------|--|
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A | Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey |
| 03-2-C312.05-T01A | Conduct Thorough Decontamination Operations                              |
| 03-3-C201.05-T01A | Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC)     |
|                   | Conditions   |
| 05-2-0911         | Defend a Convoy Against a Ground Attack                                  |
| 05-3-0118         | Conduct Minesweeping Operations  |
| 07-2-1301.05-T01A | Conduct a Convoy   |

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

**TASK:** Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section

| TASK: | Disable a Bridge with<br>( <u>FM 5-250</u> )<br>(TM 9-1375-213-12) | Explosives (05-3-0202)<br>(FM 5-34) |       | Τ) | 1) |   |   |   |          |
|-------|--|-------------------------------------|-------|----|----|---|---|---|----------|
|       | ITERATIO   | ON:                                 | 1     | 2  | 3  | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|       | COMMAI   | NDER/LEADER ASSESS                  | MENT: |    | Т  | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element is ordered to execute a preliminary (as opposed to reserve) bridge demolition. A target reconnaissance has been conducted and Department of the Army (DA) Form 2203-R and/or a target folder is available. The gap is at least 25 meters wide. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element prepares the bridge for demolition within plus 25 percent of the time estimated in the reconnaissance report. On order, the element executes the demolition of the bridge to block or delay the enemy. The obstacle stops or delays all enemy wheeled and tracked vehicles. Digital units submit reports, obstacle locations, and the appropriate DA forms according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP), mission dictating. Reports are sent and received using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader obtains the following technical information from the reconnaissance report: <ul> <li>a. Sketches of the target showing how and where to place the charges.</li> <li>b. The quantities and type of explosives required for each charge and the total mission.</li> <li>c. A sketch of the firing points.</li> <li>d. Estimates of the time, labor, and equipment requirements for the demolition mission.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                           |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. The element draws explosives and any additional tools or equipment according to the reconnaissance report.</li> <li>NOTE: If possible, place the caps in a closed metal can and carry them separate from the explosives in the rear of the vehicle.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader issues orders to the element detailing each soldier's job using the five-paragraph field order format and covers site security as well as noise and light discipline.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units produce orders and reports and update the situational awareness (SA) through the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System or the Maneuver Control System (MCS) according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> </ul> |    |       |
| 4. The element moves to the bridge location.   |    |       |
| 5. The crew assembles and places the charges.  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul><li>a. Assembled the charges in the rear area when possible to minimize the time spent on the bridge.</li><li>b. Placed the correctly sized charges on the members to be cut according to the information contained in the reconnaissance report.</li></ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>6. The element lays the ring mains.</li> <li>NOTE: Line mains can be used instead of ring mains, except on reserve targets.</li> <li>a. Tied in the branch lines with demolition knots or J-hooks.</li> <li>NOTE: J-hooks are used in conjunction with modernized demolition initiator (MDI) systems.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| b. Ensured that the detonating-cord ring mains and branch lines had no sharp<br>bends and did not cross over each other or themselves (except where<br>connected by demolition knots or J-hooks).   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>7. The element prepares the demolition to state 1 and advises higher headquarters (HQ) that they are ready to detonate the target. (In the event that permission is given to execute the target upon completion, the target is brought to state 2 and detonated.)</li> <li>NOTE: The element leader may hand over the target to a demolition firing party before firing. The hand-over procedures are as detailed as those found in the North</li> </ul> |    |       |
| Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) obstacle folder. See Field Manual (FM) 5-250.   |    |       |
| <ol> <li>If the element fires the demolition, only one soldier (with a noncommissioned<br/>officer [NCO] supervising) connects the blasting caps to the ring mains. All<br/>remaining element members are a safe distance away. See FM 5-34 or FM 5-<br/>250.</li> </ol>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 9. The element leader reports the intermediate status, completion, and demolition results to higher HQ. Digital units populate the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) according to the unit's TACSOP.</li> <li>a. Improved the obstacle by laying mines on enemy-side approaches and possible bypass or bridge sites.</li> <li>b. Recorded the mines on DA Form 1355.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|--|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

# Task Title

| Task Number  | Task Title   |
|--------------|--|
| 052-193-2014 | Determine the Safe Distance When Firing Explosives |
| 052-193-2016 | Place Steel-Cutting Charges                        |
| 052-193-3024 | Calculate Breaching Charges                        |
| 052-193-3070 | Calculate Concrete-Stripping Charges               |
| 052-193-3071 | Determine Method of Bridge Attack                  |
| 052-256-3034 | Organize Jobsite Security                          |

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task NumberTask Title05-2-0314Integrate Obstacles Into Direct- and Indirect-Fire Plans05-2-7008Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

## TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| <b>TASK:</b> React to Indire ( <u>FM 7-7</u> )<br>(FM 7-8) | ct Fire (07-1-1923.05-T01A)<br>(FM 7-10) |       |   | (F | M 7-7J | ) |   |          |
|--|--|-------|---|----|--------|---|---|----------|
| ITE  | ERATION:                                 | 1     | 2 | 3  | 4      | 5 | М | (Circle) |
| cc   | MMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM                   | IENT: |   | Т  | Ρ      | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element is moving, halted, or occupying a defensive position. Any member of the platoon gives the alert, "Incoming!" or a round impacts on or near their location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Within 2 seconds of the alert, the leader designates the direction and the distance to move. The platoon moves to the specified location. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>The element reacts to indirect fire while moving mounted.         <ul> <li>a. The element leader gave the direction and distance to move; for example, "3 o'clock, 200 meters."</li> <li>b. Vehicle commanders repeated the "Incoming!" alert to squad personnel.                 <ul></ul></li></ul></li></ol>   |    |       |
| <ol> <li>2. The element reacts to indirect fire while moving dismounted.         <ul> <li>a. Ensured that if vehicles with mounted weapons were available, the vehicles</li> <li>(1) Halted as close as possible to the dismounted team, allowing personnel to mount.</li> <li>(2) Moved rapidly out of the impact area in the direction ordered by the squad leader.</li> <li>b. Ensured that if vehicles were not available, dismounted personnel kept low and ran out of the impact area in the direction and at the distance ordered by the squad leader.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The element reacts to indirect fire when in a defensive position.</li> <li>a. Moved the vehicles immediately out of the impact area to alternate positions.</li> <li>b. Protected personnel by having each one go under the overhead cover of their fighting positions, if dismounted.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ol><li>Element members move to designated rally points according to the element's operation order (OPORD).</li></ol>  |    |       |
| 5. The element establishes immediate security at the designated rally point.   |    |       |
| 6. The element consolidates and reorganizes.   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 7. The element leader submits a shelling report (SHELREP) or a mortar bombing<br/>report (MORTREP) to higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units send the SHELREP using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital<br/>means or the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System<br/>according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP).</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

05-2-1218

Conduct Report Procedures

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**ELEMENTS:** Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section TASK: Occupy an Assembly Area (AA) (07-2-1136.05-T02A) (FM 7-10) (FM 24-19) (FM 24-35) (FM 24-35-1) (FM 7-7) (FM 7-8) (TC 24-20) **ITERATION:** 2 5 1 3 4 Μ (Circle) т COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: Ρ U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The element has been given the order to move and occupy an AA in preparation for combat operations. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The enemy has the capability to attack with indirect fire, combined-arms support, and platoon-size elements. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The quartering party completes AA preparations and guides the element's main body into its respective positions no later than the time specified in the operation order (OPORD). Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. Movement into the AA is uninterrupted; elements are not held up outside the AA. The enemy does not surprise the element's main body. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader organizes a quartering party.</li> <li>a. Selected personnel.</li> <li>b. Determined the requirement for a combat vehicle and crew, based on transportation and security requirements.</li> <li>c. Determined the essential equipment needed.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader briefs the quartering party.</li> <li>a. Identified the location of the AA.</li> <li>b. Gave specific instructions upon arrival at the AA.</li> <li>c. Relayed the time of the main body's arrival at the AA.</li> <li>d. Identified the order of march.</li> <li>e. Relayed the nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) conditions.</li> <li>f. Issued a contingency plan in case of enemy contact.</li> <li>g. Established the MOPP level.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The quartering party moves along the march route.</li> <li>a. Maintained security.</li> <li>b. Reconnoitered the march route from the start point (SP) to the release point (RP) using the digital situational awareness (SA) overlay on the Digital Reconnaissance System (DRS).</li> <li>c. Monitored for NBC contamination.</li> <li>d. Marked obstacles and bypass routes.</li> <li>e. Reported critical information to the quartering-party leader.</li> </ul>          |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>4. The quartering party moves into the element's AA and prepares the area for the element's arrival. <ul> <li>a. Selected and marked the routes from the RP to the new location.</li> <li>b. Selected and posted guides in time to meet the main body.</li> <li>c. Marked entrances, exits, and internal routes.</li> <li>d. Marked vehicle positions where maximum cover, concealment, and dispersion provided 360-degree security.</li> <li>e. Marked or removed mines and obstacles.</li> <li>f. Organized and posted local security.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>5. The element occupies the AA.</li> <li>a. Moved the covered and concealed quartering-party guides to selected or designated areas without halting.</li> <li>b. Established and maintained local security from air and ground forces.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>6. The element establishes the AA's perimeter.</li> <li>a. Established the priority of work, which may vary by the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) and the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC).</li> <li>b. Positioned vehicles and crew-served weapons to cover the sectors of fire.</li> <li>c. Established observation posts (OPs) on the critical avenues of approach.</li> <li>d. Established digital and FM communications between all positions, using wire communications if the time and situation permitted.</li> <li>e. Prepared range cards.</li> <li>f. Constructed individual and crew-served fighting positions.</li> <li>g. Cleared the fields of fire.</li> <li>h. Camouflaged positions.</li> <li>i. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms and early-warning devices.</li> </ul> 7. The element performs internal AA operations. <ul> <li>a. Conducted preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>b. Distributed approximation performs rational water supplies and early equipment.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>b. Distributed ammunition, rations, water, supplies, and special equipment.</li> <li>c. Established the personal-hygiene and field sanitation sites.</li> <li>d. Maintained noise, light, and camouflage discipline.</li> <li>e. Instituted a rest plan for element members and leaders.</li> <li>f. Inspected the AA.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 8. The element leader coordinates with the elements on the left and the right as a minimum.</li> <li>a. Established responsibility for overlapping enemy avenues of approach between adjacent elements.</li> <li>b. Exchanged information on the OP locations and the elements' signals.</li> <li>c. Coordinated local counterattacks.</li> <li>d. Developed a defensive plan and forwarded it to higher headquarters (HQ).</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 9. Leaders develop contingency plans.</li> <li>a. Developed an evacuation plan.</li> <li>b. Developed a plan of action on enemy contact.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul><li>10. The unit conducts rehearsals.</li><li>a. Rehearsed the evacuation plan.</li><li>b. Rehearsed the plan of action on enemy contact.</li></ul>   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  | Task Title  |
|--------------|---|
| 031-503-3008 | Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture                           |
| 071-326-0503 | Move Over, Through, or Around Obstacles (Except Minefields)             |
| 071-326-0513 | Select Temporary Fighting Positions                                     |
| 071-326-0515 | Select a Movement Route Using a Map                                     |
| 071-326-5703 | Construct Individual Fighting Positions                                 |
| 071-326-5704 | Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position                           |
| 071-326-5705 | Establish an Observation Post   |
| 071-326-5775 | Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon                                     |
| 071-329-1006 | Navigate From One Point on the Ground to Another Point While Dismounted |
| 071-331-0815 | Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline                            |
| 071-331-0852 | Clear a Field of Fire   |

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

**TASK:** Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

## TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

 TASK:
 Conduct a Convoy
 (07-2-1301.05-T01A)

 (FM 55-30)
 (FM 21-16)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Μ | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | IENT: |   | Т | Ρ | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** Upon receipt of an operation order (OPORD), the element moves to a new location given in the OPORD and conducts operations at that location. There is a possibility of enemy contact with threat patrols up to platoon and company size. Threat mounted forces have been operating in the area through which the route passes. The company's standing operating procedure (SOP) is available and contains movement readiness levels and current loading plans. The convoy may be conducted during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. Radio and visual signals will be used for convoy control. The column may conduct halts. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element conducts the convoy and arrives at its new location by the time specified in the OPORD. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element commander conducts a map reconnaissance using all available position/navigation (POS/NAV) and terrain analysis capabilities, to include space-based assets. <ul> <li>a. Indicated the start point (SP).</li> <li>b. Identified locations of friendly units.</li> <li>c. Pointed out potential ambush sites.</li> <li>d. Identified checkpoints (CPs).</li> <li>e. Pointed out sites to be used for scheduled halts.</li> <li>f. Indicated the release point (RP).</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. The reconnaissance party conducts a route reconnaissance using all available POS/NAV and mapping capabilities available. <ul> <li>a. Wore the designated MOPP gear.</li> <li>b. Activated the automatic chemical alarm.</li> <li>c. Monitored radiation monitoring devices.</li> <li>d. Verified map information.</li> <li>e. Listed the locations of culverts, ferries, forging areas, steep grades, and possible ambush sites.</li> <li>g. Prepared the map overlay.</li> <li>h. Computed the travel time.</li> <li>i. Prepared the strip map.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The convoy commander coordinates for required support with higher headquarters (HQ), to include</li> <li>a. Military police (MP) support.</li> <li>b. Medical support.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>c. Fire support (FS).</li> <li>d. Engineer support.</li> <li>e. Maintenance contact-team support.</li> <li>f. Additional requirements, as required.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. The element prepares vehicles and equipment. <ul> <li>a. Performed preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS).</li> <li>b. Corrected minor deficiencies.</li> <li>c. Reported major deficiencies.</li> <li>d. Hardened vehicles using sandbags or other authorized materials.</li> <li>e. Covered unit identification markings on vehicles and personnel.</li> <li>f. Covered or removed reflective surfaces.</li> <li>g. Placed antennas at their lowest height.</li> <li>h. Turned radio volumes and squelches to their lowest setting, consistent with operational requirements.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 5. The convoy commander organizes the convoy.</li> <li>a. Assigned cargo vehicle positions.</li> <li>b. Positioned control vehicles without setting a pattern.</li> <li>c. Assigned recovery vehicle positions.</li> <li>d. Arranged hardened vehicles near the head of the convoy.</li> <li>e. Specified passenger locations.</li> <li>f. Appointed air guards.</li> <li>g. Organized the trail party element.</li> <li>h. Provided vehicle position listings to the trail party leader.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 6. The convoy commander briefs the convoy personnel.</li> <li>a. Provided strip maps to each vehicle driver.</li> <li>b. Identified the convoy's chain of command.</li> <li>c. Detailed the convoy's route.</li> <li>d. Prescribed the march rate and the catch-up speed.</li> <li>e. Specified convoy intervals.</li> <li>f. Identified the scheduled halts.</li> <li>g. Briefed accident and breakdown procedures.</li> <li>h. Briefed immediate-action security measures.</li> <li>i. Briefed blackout-condition procedures.</li> <li>j. Specified the location of medical support.</li> <li>k. Specified the location of maintenance support.</li> <li>l. Briefed communication procedures.</li> <li>m. Specified the location and the identification of the destination.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>7. The convoy crosses the SP.</li> <li>a. Crossed at the specified time.</li> <li>b. Verified that vehicles had crossed the SP.</li> <li>c. Forwarded the SP crossing report to the convoy commander when the entire unit had passed the SP.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 8. The convoy commander provides the convoy information to higher HQ.</li> <li>a. Reported the SP crossing time.</li> <li>b. Reported the CP clearance, when crossed.</li> <li>c. Pointed out data that conflicted with the maps.</li> <li>d. Used the correct signal operation instructions (SOI) codes in all transmissions.</li> <li>e. Reported the RP crossing time.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| 9. The convoy maintains march discipline.   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>a. Maintained the designated march speed.</li> <li>b. Maintained the proper vehicle intervals.</li> <li>c. Crossed CPs as scheduled.</li> <li>d. Reacted correctly to the convoy commander's signals.</li> <li>e. Maintained security throughout the movement and during halts.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>10. The company conducts a scheduled halt.</li> <li>a. Stopped the column at the prescribed time.</li> <li>b. Maintained the prescribed vehicular intervals.</li> <li>c. Moved vehicles off the road.</li> <li>d. Established local security.</li> <li>e. Performed PMCS.</li> <li>f. Inspected vehicle loads.</li> <li>g. Departed at the specified times.</li> </ul>                                       |    |       |
| <ul> <li>11. The company conducts an unscheduled halt.</li> <li>a. Alerted the march column.</li> <li>b. Reported the stoppage to higher HQ.</li> <li>c. Maintained the prescribed vehicular intervals.</li> <li>d. Established local security.</li> <li>e. Reported the resumption of the march to higher HQ.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>12. The convoy moves under blackout conditions.</li> <li>a. Provided a visual adjustment period.</li> <li>b. Prepared the vehicles for blackout conditions.</li> <li>c. Maintained the prescribed vehicle distances.</li> <li>d. Wore night vision goggles (specified personnel).</li> <li>e. Wore regular eye protection goggles.</li> <li>f. Used ground guides during poor visibility periods.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>13. The trail party recovers disabled vehicles.</li> <li>a. Inspected the disabled vehicle.</li> <li>b. Repaired the disabled vehicle, when possible.</li> <li>c. Towed the vehicle, if necessary.</li> <li>d. Reported the vehicle's status to the convoy commander.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>14. The convoy moves through urban areas.</li> <li>a. Identified weight, height, and width restrictions.</li> <li>b. Used close-column formation.</li> <li>c. Obeyed traffic control directions.</li> <li>d. Used direction guides at critical intersections.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul><li>15. The convoy crosses the RP.</li><li>a. Crossed at the specified time.</li><li>b. Verified that the vehicles had crossed the RP.</li><li>c. Forwarded the crossing report to higher HQ.</li></ul>   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title                                       |
|-------------|--|
| 05-1-1391   | Request a Standard Topographic Product           |
| 05-3-0412   | Conduct a Technical Reconnaissance               |
| 19-1-1102   | Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance |
| 19-1-1201   | Prepare Traffic Control Plan                     |

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| TASK: Establish Unit Defense<br>(FM 7-8)<br>(FM 24-35-1) | (07-3-0219.05-T01A)<br>(FM 24-19)<br>(FM 7-7) |      |   |   | M 24-3<br>C 24-2 | , |   |          |
|--|---|------|---|---|------------------|---|---|----------|
| ITERATION  |   | -    | _ | _ | _                | 5 | М | (Circle) |
| COMMAND  | ER/LEADER ASSESSM                             | ENT: |   | Т | Р                | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element has received an operation order (OPORD) or a fragmentary order (FRAGO) with a mission to occupy part of a larger unit's defensive sector, or is isolated and must provide its own security or defense. The element may be opposed by as much as a motorized rifle company. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element completes all preparations for the defense not later than the time specified in the order. The enemy does not surprise the platoon. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader performs a leader's reconnaissance of the tentative defensive position.</li> <li>a. Searched the area to ensure that it was free of the enemy, mines, and booby traps.</li> <li>b. Established local security.</li> <li>c. Surveyed the area for nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination.</li> <li>d. Designated sectors and general locations for the operations, vehicles, and automatic and antiarmor weapons based on the mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors.</li> <li>NOTE: At night, the designation of positions must be more exact. Leaders may elect to reconnoiter the area first, position the observation posts (OPs), and then have the guides bring the other members into position.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The designated security or operation team moves to assigned positions.         <ul> <li>Emplaced the M8A1 Chemical Alarm System, if assigned, within 5 minutes of occupying the OP.</li> <li>Positioned the OP within range of the supporting small-arms fire.</li> <li>Provided cover and concealment for the OP personnel.</li> <li>Designated covered and concealed routes to and from the OP.</li> <li>Established communications from the operations to the unit's command post (CP).</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: The primary means should be wire, supplemented by messenger and radio.         <ul> <li>Disseminated the locations of all friendly personnel in the sector.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. The platoon leader and the platoon forward observer (FO) designate targets to support the OP.                 <ul> <li>Identified the target reference points (TRPs).</li> <li>Included the OP targets within the fire plan.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>4. The OP team provides early warning.</li> <li>a. Provided continuous early warning out to a range that warned of enemy observation, direct fire, or assault on the main body.</li> <li>b. Detected all enemy activity within the vicinity of the unit's position.</li> <li>c. Adjusted illumination or high-explosive (HE) rounds on enemy targets.</li> <li>d. Emplaced expedient early-warning devices before dark, if possible.</li> <li>e. Demonstrated the correct use of the current challenge and password.</li> <li>f. Alternated the OP sites when required, due to the changing visibility or enemy activity.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 5. The element leader designates the primary, alternate, and supplementary fighting positions for key weapons or vehicles, where applicable, while emplacing the rest of the platoon.</li> <li>a. Positioned the machine guns to obtain grazing fire along the most likely dismounted avenue of approach (AA).</li> <li>b. Positioned the antiarmor weapons to cover the likely armor AA or the assigned engagement area (EA).</li> <li>c. Ensured that the positions were mutually supported along armor and dismounted infantry AAs.</li> <li>d. Positioned the M203 grenade launchers, if assigned, to cover dead space in the terrain outside hand grenade range.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 6. Leaders place fighting positions to engage targets in designated sectors of fire, covering the most dangerous AAs first.</li> <li>a. Determined the sector of fire based on the type of weapon and the weapon's range.</li> <li>b. Assigned all personnel to a fighting position.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 7. The element leader coordinates or contacts adjacent units.</li> <li>a. Established boundary responsibilities.</li> <li>b. Discovered and eliminated any gaps in the defensive sector.</li> <li>c. Ensured that observation and fires overlapped.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>8. The element occupies defensive positions.</li> <li>NOTE: The leader establishes task priorities. Normally these are in the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP), but can be modified as needed (based on METT-TC considerations) by the platoon leader or the company commander. <ul> <li>a. Occupied the assigned positions, physically.</li> <li>b. Reconnoitered physically in front of each position to become familiar with the terrain, locate dead space, and view the terrain from the enemy's perspective.</li> <li>c. Prepared and forwarded crew-served weapons range cards to the squad leader within 15 minutes of positioning.</li> <li>d. Installed aiming stakes.</li> <li>e. Cleared fields of fire.</li> <li>f. Emplaced obstacles according to the company's obstacle plan.</li> <li>g. Dug fighting positions to armpit depth with 0.5 meters of parapet.</li> <li>h. Constructed overhead cover for the fighting position.</li> <li>i. Camouflaged positions and vehicles from aerial and ground observation, ensuring that fighting positions could not be detected from a distance of more than 35 meters from the front of the position.</li> <li>j. Stockpiled ammunition, food, and water.</li> <li>k. Constructed alternate and supplementary positions.</li> <li>l. Ensured that all element members knew the element's CP location.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |

|      | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|------|---|----|-------|
| * 9. | <ul> <li>The element leader, along with the fire support team (FIST) or FO if applicable, plans for the employment of indirect fires.</li> <li>a. Planned the fires along the enemy's AAs.</li> <li>b. Planned the fires at known or likely enemy positions.</li> <li>c. Planned final protective fires (FPF), if allocated.</li> <li>d. Registered and adjusted TRPs, if available and the situation permitted.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| 10.  | <ul> <li>The radiotelephone operator (RATELO) establishes communications.</li> <li>a. Used wire as the primary communications, if available.</li> <li>b. Ensured that the platoon or company's CP had communications with operations, higher and subordinate leaders, adjacent units, and fire support.</li> <li>c. Conducted periodic communications checks to ensure that all communications were operational.</li> <li>d. Planned and provided for an alternate means of communications.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| *11. | <ul> <li>The element leader prepares a sector sketch.</li> <li>a. Identified the main terrain features and the range to the terrain features.</li> <li>b. Identified the squad's fighting position locations.</li> <li>c. Indicated the primary and secondary sectors of fire for each position.</li> <li>d. Identified the type of weapon and fire control measures (FPF, principle direction of fire [PDF], and the final protective line [FPL]) for each position.</li> <li>e. Identified the squad leader's position and the OP locations.</li> <li>f. Marked dead space.</li> <li>g. Identified obstacle locations.</li> <li>h. Indicated the direction of north.</li> <li>i. Forwarded a copy of the sector sketch to the platoon leader within 30 minutes of being assigned a sector.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| *12. | <ul> <li>The element leader prepares a platoon sector sketch.</li> <li>a. Indicated the platoon sector or the EA.</li> <li>b. Denoted the primary, alternate, and supplementary squad positions and the sectors of fire.</li> <li>c. Indicated the location of vehicles, antiarmor, and automatic weapon positions with the primary sectors of fire, the FPL, or the PDF for the primary vehicle weapons system, automatic weapons, and TRPs.</li> <li>d. Identified the location of OPs and patrol routes, if any had been planned.</li> <li>e. Outlined the maximum engagement lines for the primary weapon systems.</li> <li>f. Identified the location of north indirect-fire targets and FPFs, if any had been allocated.</li> <li>g. Indicated the direction of north.</li> <li>h. Illustrated the unit identification, up to company level.</li> <li>i. Indicated the date-time group.</li> <li>j. Identified the position of the platoon's CP.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| 13.  | <ul> <li>k. Forwarded a copy of the platoon sector sketch to the company commander<br/>within 1 hour of assigning squad leaders sectors.</li> <li>The element continues to improve defensive positions.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
|      | <ul> <li>a. Improved positions according to the SOP work priorities.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
|      | b. Upgraded positions as directed by higher headquarters (HQ).  |    |       |

Task Number

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOTAL                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

#### Task Title

| 071-325-4407 | Employ Hand Grenades                                       |
|--------------|--|
| 071-325-4425 | Employ an M18A1Claymore Mine                               |
| 071-326-5703 | Construct Individual Fighting Positions                    |
| 071-326-5704 | Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position              |
| 071-331-0804 | Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices |
| 071-331-0852 | Clear a Field of Fire                                      |
| 071-430-0002 | Conduct a Defense by a Squad                               |
|              |  |

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title  |
|-------------|---|
| 05-2-0100   | Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS) |
| 05-2-0127   | Provide Support for Survivability Operations                        |
| 05-2-0301   | Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment                                   |
| 05-2-0314   | Integrate Obstacles Into Direct- and Indirect-Fire Plans            |
| 05-2-0508   | Plan for Survivability Operations                                   |
| 05-2-0510   | Direct Survivability Construction                                   |
| 05-2-0514   | Emplace Tactical Obstacles  |
| 05-2-0516   | Emplace Situational Obstacles                                       |
| 05-3-0303   | Construct Wire Obstacles  |

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

#### TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| <b>TASK:</b> React to an ( <u>FM 7-8</u> ) (FM 7-92) | Ambush (07-3-1112.05-T01A)<br>(FM 17-98) |         |   | (F | M 34-2 | <u>!</u> -1) |   |          |
|--|--|---------|---|----|--------|--------------|---|----------|
|  | ITERATION:                               | 1       | 2 | 3  | 4      | 5            | М | (Circle) |
|  | COMMANDER/LEADER ASSE                    | SSMENT: |   | Т  | Ρ      | U            |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element is in a prepared kill zone. The enemy initiates the ambush with a casualtyproducing device and a high volume of fire. The unit has guidance provided by the rules of engagement (ROE) and from mission instructions, such as the peace mandate terms of reference, the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA), and the rules of interaction (ROI). Civilians, government organizations, nongovernmental organizations, private voluntary organizations, and the international press may be present on the battlefield. The presence of civilians can restrict the use of fires and reduce the combat power available to the commander. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element reacts immediately to the ambush based on the type (near, far). The platoon disengages the element in the kill zone or forces the enemy to withdraw. The platoon continues follow-on operations. The unit complies with the ROE, mission instruction, and higher headquarters (HQ) and other special orders.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| NOTE: Leaders ensure that the ROE and the ROI are disseminated to subordinate personnel.  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Personnel in the kill zone react to a near ambush (within hand grenade range).         <ul> <li>a. Returned fire immediately; assumed covered positions; and threw fragmentation, concussion, and smoke grenades.</li> <li>b. Immediately after the grenades detonated, assaulted individually through the ambush using individual fire and movement</li> </ul> </li> </ol>                    |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. Personnel not in the kill zone react to a near ambush.</li> <li>a. Identified enemy positions.</li> <li>b. Initiated immediate suppressive fires against the enemy.</li> <li>c. Took up covered positions.</li> <li>d. Shifted fires as personnel in the kill zone assaulted through the ambush.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. Personnel receiving fire in a far ambush (beyond hand grenade range) immediately return fire and take up covered positions.</li> <li>a. Suppressed or destroyed enemy crew-served weapons first.</li> <li>b. Obscured the enemy position with smoke (M203).</li> <li>c. Sustained suppressive fires and shifted them as the assaulting squads fought through the enemy position.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. Personnel not receiving fire react to a far ambush.</li> <li>a. Moved by a covered and concealed route to a vulnerable flank of the enemy's position.</li> <li>b. Assaulted using fire and movement techniques.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>5. The element forward observer (FO) calls for and adjusts indirect fires as directed by the element leader.</li> <li>a. Used indirect fires to isolate the enemy's position.</li> <li>b. Adjusted fires on any retreating enemy.</li> </ul>          |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 6. The platoon leader accounts for all personnel and equipment after the enemy has withdrawn.</li> <li>a. Reported the situation to higher HQ.</li> <li>b. Consolidated and reorganized as necessary.</li> <li>c. Continued the mission.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOTAL                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number       | Task Title  |
|-------------------|---|
| 05-2-0100         | Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS) |
| 08-2-0314.05-T01A | Treat Unit Casualties (for Units with Medical Treatment Personnel)  |
| 12-1-0403.05-T01A | Report Casualties   |

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (07-OPFOR-1112)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) are operating separately or as part of a larger unit. The OPFOR is ordered to conduct an ambush along the enemy's lines of communications. The OPFOR has designated priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements (IR). Light automatic weapons, light mortars, and antiarmor systems are available.

**STANDARD:** 1. The OPFOR emplaces the ambush not later than the time specified in the order. 2. The OPFOR surprises the enemy. 3. The OPFOR engages, fixes, and/or destroys the specified enemy element in the kill zone. OR 4. The OPFOR engages and destroys all of the specified vehicles in the kill zone. 5. The OPFOR withdraws all personnel and equipment from the objective, on order. 6. All specified PIR and IR are obtained from the ambush site.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

**TASK:** Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

 TASK:
 Conduct a Tactical Road March (07-3-1123.05-T01A)

 (FM 7-10)
 (FM 7-8)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element is ordered to conduct a tactical road march. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The enemy (no larger than a squad or platoon size) can assault mounted or dismounted and employ indirect fires or air support. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element crosses the start point (SP), follows the prescribed route without deviation (unless required otherwise by enemy action or at the direction of higher headquarters [HQ]), and crosses the release point (RP), all as specified in the order. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader issues a warning order (WO) to subordinate leaders.</li> <li>a. Included enough information for subordinate elements to prepare for the mission.</li> <li>b. Gave the WO immediately after being alerted for the mission.</li> <li>c. Included movement instructions if the movement was to be initiated before the operation order (OPORD) was issued.</li> <li>d. Addressed items not covered in the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> <li>e. Specified the time and location to issue the OPORD.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader completes the plan and issues the march order.</li> <li>a. Provided a statement of the enemy situation, weather, and visibility conditions.</li> <li>b. Identified the route, the SP, the RP, critical points, and other control points.</li> <li>c. Provided the order of movement, the order of march, the march rate, and the distance to maintain between units.</li> <li>d. Established security tasks for subordinate elements, to include all-around security and air guard coverage for the entire element.</li> <li>e. Addressed contingencies for actions on enemy contact.</li> <li>NOTE: Plans must include the reaction to an enemy ambush; indirect fire; air attack; nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) attack; and sniper fires.</li> <li>f. Provided the soldiers with load guides.</li> <li>g. Ensured that subordinate leaders briefed their plans.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The element conducts the necessary resupply of water, rations, ammunition, batteries, and special-issue items.</li> <li>a. Inspected personnel and vehicles for the proper load and equipment and their readiness to move.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>b. Completed a communications check using digital and FM radios to report<br/>the element's readiness to move.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. The element conducts the road movement.</li> <li>a. Crossed the SP at the designated time.</li> <li>b. Maintained personnel and vehicle intervals and the march rate specified in the order or the unit's SOP.</li> <li>c. Followed the prescribed route.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>5. The element maintains local security throughout the movement.</li> <li>a. Maintained all-around observation at all times, to include air guards.</li> <li>b. Oriented as directed, to establish local security.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>6. The unit reports and reacts to enemy contact using the Digital Reconnaissance System (DRS).</li> <li>a. Reported and reacted according to directions in the OPORD.</li> <li>b. Reported and reacted according to the unit's SOP.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>7. The unit halts.</li> <li>a. Conducted the halt at regular intervals according to the unit's SOP (as the tactical situation permitted) to rest the troops, adjust and redistribute the equipment, and perform foot hygiene.</li> <li>b. Positioned the element to provide all-around security.</li> <li>c. Reported all halts to the next higher HQ using the digital reporting procedures on the mobile subscriber radiotelephone terminal (MSRT).</li> <li>d. Positioned vehicles in a herringbone formation.</li> <li>e. Dismounted personnel to provide local security.</li> <li>f. Checked the condition of the personnel and equipment.</li> <li>g. Coordinated with the adjacent unit.</li> <li>h. Reported status to higher HQ using the digital reporting procedures on the MSRT.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 8. The leader controls the unit.</li> <li>a. Used visual, messenger, digital, or radio signals for control throughout the movement.</li> <li>b. Reported control measures as directed by the SOP or the order using the DRS.</li> <li>c. Used control measures from the order, modified as needed.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>9. The element arrives at the RP at the time specified in the order.</li> <li>a. Met the quartering-party guide, if one was designated.</li> <li>b. Passed through the RP without halting.</li> <li>c. Reported the crossing to higher HQ using the digital reporting procedures on the MSRT.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  | Task Title   |
|--------------|--|
| 052-191-1501 | Perform Individual Camouflage  |
| 071-329-1000 | Identify Topographic Symbols on a Military Map                                     |
| 071-329-1001 | Identify Terrain Features on a Map   |
| 071-329-1002 | Determine the Grid Coordinates of a Point on a Military Map                        |
| 071-329-1003 | Determine a Magnetic Azimuth Using a Lensatic Compass                              |
| 071-329-1005 | Determine a Location on the Ground by Terrain Association                          |
| 071-329-1008 | Measure Distance on a Map  |
| 071-329-1012 | Orient a Map to the Ground by Map Terrain Association                              |
| 071-329-1018 | Determine Direction Without a Compass  |
| 071-331-0804 | Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices                         |
| 071-331-0815 | Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline                                       |
| 113-571-1022 | Perform Voice Communications   |
| 121-030-3534 | Report Casualties  |
| 301-348-1050 | Report Information of Potential Intelligence Value                                 |
| 551-721-1359 | Drive Vehicle in a Convoy  |
| 551-721-1363 | Drive Vehicle With or Without Trailer/Semitrailer in Blackout Conditions           |
| 551-721-1408 | Implement Defensive Procedures when Under Enemy Attack or Ambush in a Truck Convoy |

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

#### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

#### TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey (03-2-3008.05-T01A)

(FM 3-19)

| ITERATION:               | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element is conducting operations in an area where nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) weapons have been initiated. The commander needs to determine the presence of (or information on) radiological, chemical, or biological hazards in the area of operational concern. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The commander and operations section plan a reconnaissance or survey mission for the company's organic reconnaissance element. The plan is issued with two-thirds planning time remaining for the element. The plan must be detailed and feasible for the element to perform. If the situation and location permit, the commander supervises the preparation and execution. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader receives and analyses the mission and identifies all unit tasks.  |    |       |
| * 2. The element leader issues a warning order as soon as possible to subordinate leaders.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader and the operations section make a tentative plan based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors.</li> <li>a. Planned reconnaissance or survey techniques, locations, turn-back dose rates (radiological missions), decontamination after the reconnaissance or survey, fire support, reporting procedures, logistical support, and leader and signal information.</li> <li>b. Coordinated for intelligence information, air or indirect fire support, and medical support and coordinated its plan with units in the area of operations if necessary.</li> <li>c. Drew, stocked, or coordinated petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL); ammunition; MOPP gear; Classes II and VII support; and maintenance/recovery/Class IX support for the platoon.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| * 4. The element leader orders units to start movement, if necessary.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 5. The element leader reconnoiters the operations area and makes a map<br/>reconnaissance as a minimum.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| * 6. The element leader completes the plan and issues the operation order (OPORD) with two-thirds of the total planning time remaining for the platoon.   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| * 7. The element leader supervises preparations of the reconnaissance or survey if<br>the location of operations permits. Communications, supply, and maintenance<br>sections assist the platoons with priority maintenance and resupply support.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>8. The element conducts a tactical road march or executes traveling movement to the reconnaissance or survey site. The reconnaissance or survey elementa. Executed a mounted movement technique (traveling, traveling overwatch, or bounding overwatch) or reconnoitered dismounted, as the situation and or mission required.</li> <li>b. Detected and marked the contaminated area, ensuring that the marking signs were facing toward friendly areas. Detected uncontaminated areas and routes. Selected decontamination sites with a water source, cover and concealment, and the physical capacity to hold a site if required to perform reconnaissance for decontaminated area. Detected the types of chemical agents or specific levels and types of radiological contamination as required by the mission.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The headquarters (HQ), if prescribed by the mission, assists the reconnaissance<br/>or survey units' recovery operations.</li> </ol>  |    |       |
| *10. The element leader or operations officer, if prescribed by the mission, debriefs returning reconnaissance or survey units and forwards acquired information to higher HQ in NBC 4 or NBC 5 format, if required.   |    |       |
| *11. The radiological element leaders record, collate, and submit individual and unit radiation exposure status (RES) readings to higher HQ.   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOTAL                 |  |  |  |  |  |  | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

#### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

#### TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| TASK: C    | Conduct T        | horough Decontamination Operations | (03-2-C312.05-T01A) |  |
|------------|------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| ( <u>F</u> | F <u>M 3-5</u> ) | (FM 3-100)                         | (FM 3-11)           |  |
| (F         | FM 3-3)          | (FM 3-4)                           |                     |  |
|            |                  |                                    |                     |  |

| ITERATION:               | 1M   | 2M | 3M | 4M | 5M | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|------|----|----|----|----|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | ENT: |    | Т  | Р  | U  | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** A unit is contaminated with a persistent chemical agent during combat operations. Time is available to conduct reconstitution, to include thorough decontamination. A supporting smoke/decontamination (or decontamination) platoon is tasked to conduct the thorough decontamination mission. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The smoke/decontamination platoon sets up the detailed equipment decontamination site and removes all contamination from the equipment and vehicles. The contaminated unit sets up the detailed troop decontamination (with technical advice from the decontamination platoon) and processes all personnel. Responsible units properly close the site and report the location to higher headquarters (HQ).

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The contaminated element leader determines the extent of the contamination and establishes decontamination priorities.</li> <li>a. Received input from the staff and subordinate leaders.</li> <li>b. Established decontamination priorities.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. The contaminated element submits a request for decontamination to higher HQ. The request should, as a minimum, include the <ul> <li>a. Contaminated element's designation.</li> <li>b. Contaminated element's location.</li> <li>c. Contaminated element's frequency and call sign.</li> <li>d. Time the element became contaminated.</li> <li>e. Number of vehicles and equipment, by type, that were contaminated.</li> <li>f. Type of contamination.</li> <li>g. Earliest possible time the element could move or begin decontamination.</li> <li>h. Special requirements, such as a patient decontamination station, recovery assets, and a unit decontamination team.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The contaminated element higher HQ chemical staff coordinates with supporting elements.</li> <li>a. Issued a warning order to the supporting chemical unit.</li> <li>b. Coordinated the contaminated element's movement to the linkup point and the decontamination site.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with supporting elements, such as medical, engineer, air defense, military police, smoke support.</li> <li>NOTE: The contaminated element is responsible for providing security for the decontamination site.</li> <li>NOTE: The contaminated element is responsible for providing security for the decontamination site.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ol><li>The contaminated element, decontamination platoon, and other supporting<br/>elements arrive at the linkup point.</li></ol>  |    |       |
| * 5. The decontamination element leader briefs the site layout and procedures.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>6. The contaminated element conducts predecontamination site or staging area activities.</li> <li>a. Segregated the contaminated vehicles and equipment from the uncontaminated ones, if possible.</li> <li>b. Crews, except drivers, dismounted vehicles, ensuring that they <ul> <li>(1) Removed all equipment from the tops of the vehicles.</li> <li>(2) Did not reenter vehicles once they were exited (to prevent further contamination of the interior of the vehicles).</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Prepared vehicles and equipment for detailed equipment decontamination. <ul> <li>(1) Removed all heavy mud and debris from vehicles using pioneer tools.</li> <li>(2) Removed and disposed of seat covers, canvas items, camouflage netting, and other materials that can absorb chemical contaminants.</li> <li>(3) Removed and disposed of nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) covers as contaminated waste.</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Moved contaminated personnel, vehicles, and equipment to the detailed troop and equipment decontamination lines.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Designated personnel set up and maintain communications within the<br/>decontamination site. They coordinate with the supported element for additional<br/>communications support.</li> </ol>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>8. The decontamination element sets up detailed equipment decontamination site stations.</li> <li>a. Station 1. Initial wash.</li> <li>b. Station 2. Decontamination solution #2 (DS2) application.</li> <li>c. Station 3. Wait or interior decontamination.</li> <li>d. Station 4. Rinse.</li> <li>e. Station 5. Check.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>9. The contaminated element sets up detailed troop decontamination site stations. <ul> <li>a. Station 1. Individual gear decontamination.</li> <li>b. Station 2. Overboot and hood decontamination.</li> <li>c. Station 3. Overgarment removal.</li> <li>d. Station 4. Overboot and glove removal.</li> <li>e. Station 5. Monitor.</li> <li>f. Station 6. Mask removal.</li> <li>g. Station 7. Mask decontamination point.</li> <li>h. Station 8. Reissue point.</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: The decontamination element leader must establish a route to move vehicle operators from Station 3 of the detailed equipment decontamination site to the detailed troop decontamination site.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| *10. The decontamination element leader, in conjunction with the leader or control cell from the contaminated element, supervises the overall thorough decontamination site operation.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>11. The decontamination element processes vehicles and equipment through the detailed equipment decontamination stations.</li> <li>a. The contaminated element provided guides to control vehicle traffic through the site.</li> <li>b. Drivers moved the vehicles and equipment through stations.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>c. The assistant drivers who had processed through the detailed troop decontamination stations replaced the primary drivers at Station 3, once the interior decontamination was completed.</li> <li>d. The primary drivers proceeded to the detailed troop decontamination site to process through stations.</li> <li>e. Soldiers from the detailed troop decontamination site reunited with the vehicles and equipment from the detailed equipment decontamination site and moved to the reconstitution area.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The contaminated element processes personnel through the detailed troop<br/>decontamination stations.</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The decontamination element soldiers close the detailed equipment decontamination site.         <ol> <li>a. Station 1.</li> <li>Decontaminated all equipment used at the station, to include the power-driven decontamination equipment [PDDE] hoses and nozzles.</li> <li>Checked all equipment for contamination and decontaminated it again, if necessary.</li> <li>Drained water from blivets or fabric tanks.</li> <li>Loaded equipment onto vehicles.</li> <li>Spread a can of supertropical bleach (STB) in each sump and covered the sumps.</li> <li>Marked the sumps.</li> <li>Station 2 (for chemical/biological only).</li> <li>Applied DS2 to PDDE, mops, handles, decontamination apparatus, and containers.</li> <li>Discarded mop heads, brushes, and the station sign into Station 4's sump and then pulled the PDDE forward and washed the entire application point.</li> <li>Loaded unused decontaminants onto vehicles.</li> <li>Marked the area and moved all reusable equipment from Station 2 to Station 3.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>c. Station 3.</li> <li>(1) Inspected unused supplies for contamination; if uncontaminated,<br/>loaded onto vehicles.</li> <li>(2) Discarded contaminated supplies into Station 4's sump.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>d. Station 4.</li> <li>(1) Decontaminated all equipment used at the station, to include the PDDE hoses and nozzles.</li> <li>(2) Checked all equipment for contamination and decontaminated it again, if necessary.</li> <li>(3) Drained water from blivets or fabric tanks.</li> <li>(4) Loaded equipment onto vehicles.</li> <li>(5) Spread a can of STB in each sump and covered the sumps (after the residue from Station 5 was placed in the sump).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>(6) Marked the sumps.</li> <li>e. Station 5.</li> <li>(1) Decontaminated all equipment used at the station.</li> <li>(2) Loaded all the reusable equipment onto vehicles.</li> <li>(3) Discarded unusable items into Station 4's sump.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The decontamination element moves to the troop decontamination site for<br/>decontamination.</li> </ol>  |    |       |
| 15. The station operators clean up the detailed troop decontamination site.   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| a. Placed all the used supplies from Station 7 into Station 7's sump.   |    |       |
| b. Moved all usable equipment and supplies from all stations to Station 1.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>c. Discarded unusable supplies from Stations 3, 4, and 5 into the sump at<br/>Station 1.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Decontaminated all supplies and equipment collected at Station 1.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Emptied and rinsed the decontaminant containers from Station 1 into the<br/>sump at that station.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| f. Marked the area.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>g. Removed the overgarments using the mission-oriented protection posture<br/>(MOPP) gear exchange technique.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| h. Disposed of the used overgarments into Station 1's sump.   |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Moved all equipment used to fill the sump upwind of the decontamination<br/>area.</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| j. Decontaminated rubber gloves and moved all equipment from Station 1<br>upwind of the decontamination area. Kept this equipment separate from<br>equipment used to fill the sump. |    |       |
| k. Spread a can of STB in each sump and covered the sumps.  |    |       |
| I. Marked the sumps.  |    |       |
| m. Submitted an NBC 4 report to higher HQ, defining the areas of  |    |       |
| contamination resulting from the decontamination operation.   |    |       |
| 16. The contaminated element conducts reconstitution activities.  |    |       |
| a. Coordinated with supported battalions for assessment and recovery teams.   |    |       |
| b. Coordinated and requested maintenance support.   |    |       |
| c. Coordinated and requested medical support.   |    |       |
| d. Coordinated and established logistical support for resupply activities.  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M TOTAL              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  | Task Title   |
|--------------|--|
| 031-503-1014 | Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper                 |
| 031-503-2001 | Use M256 or M256A1 Chemical Agent Detector Kit                   |
| 031-503-3010 | Supervise Employment of Nuclear, Biological, or Chemical Markers |

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

#### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

#### TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

#### **ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare for Operations under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) Conditions (03-3-C201.05-T01A)

| ( <u>FM 3-100</u> ) | (FM 3-11) | (FM 3-3) |
|---------------------|-----------|----------|
| (FM 3-4)            |           |          |

| ITERATION:             | 1      | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|------------------------|--------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSES | SMENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** Higher headquarters (HQ) informs the unit that opposing forces (OPFOR) are conducting NBC warfare in the area. NBC equipment has been issued. Soldiers carry protective masks with their load-carrying equipment (LCE), having mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) gear readily available (within the work area). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit uses collective protection or takes measures to limit the effects of NBC attacks and/or contamination and continues the mission. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader checks accountability and serviceability of NBC defense equipment.</li> <li>a. Ensured that NBC detection equipment was issued to trained operators.</li> <li>b. Ensured that NBC detection equipment was employed and operating within 15 minutes.</li> <li>c. Identified equipment shortages.</li> <li>d. Took action to obtain replacement equipment.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. The element assumes MOPP levels as directed by higher HQ or as the NBC situation dictates and is prepared to operate at the time specified in the operation order (OPORD).</li> <li>a. Donned masks and hoods within 15 seconds.</li> <li>b. Assumed MOPP 4 within 8 minutes.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. Soldiers take actions to protect themselves against an NBC attack.</li> <li>a. Set up and used collective-protective shelters (if available).</li> <li>b. Prepared protective shelters, such as foxholes with overhead cover.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The element leader adjusts the MOPP level using MOPP analysis.</li> <li>a. Received and analyzed the enemy NBC threat capability. Took the following into consideration: <ul> <li>(1) Was the unit targeted or could it be targeted?</li> <li>(2) Did the enemy have the capability to deliver chemical or nuclear weapons?</li> <li>(3) When or where could the enemy most likely deliver the chemical or nuclear weapons?</li> <li>b. Collected and analyzed weather data. Took the following into consideration:</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| (1) Was it day or night?   |    |       |
| (2) What were the current weather conditions (see chemical downwind<br>message [CDM] or weather report)? |    |       |
| (3) What were weather conditions two, four, and six hours in the future<br>(see CDM or weather report)?  |    |       |
| c. Analyzed the element's status and mission. Took the following into                                    |    |       |
| consideration:   |    |       |
| (1) What was the mission?  |    |       |
| (2) What was the work rate?  |    |       |
| (3) How long did the work take?  |    |       |
| (4) What were the training and physical levels of the unit?  |    |       |
| (5) How long did it take to warn all the soldiers of an NBC attack?                                      |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  | Task Title                                    |
|--------------|---|
| 031-503-3008 | Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture |

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

**TASK:** Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| <b>TASK:</b> Prepare for a Chemical Attack ( <u>FM 3-100</u> ) | (03-3-C202.05-T01A<br>(FM 3-11) | ۹)  |   | (F | M 3-4) |   |   |          |
|--|---------------------------------|-----|---|----|--------|---|---|----------|
| ITERATION:   | 1                               |     | 2 | 3  | 4      | 5 | М | (Circle) |
| COMMANDER/LE   | ADER ASSESSMEN                  | IT: |   | Т  | Р      | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** Opposing forces (OPFOR) are conducting chemical warfare or intelligence indicates its use is imminent. Higher headquarters (HQ) directs implementation of actions to minimize casualties and limit contamination. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel assume mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 within 8 minutes and complete preparation efforts before the attack or its effects reach their location. The unit protects its personnel, equipment, food, and water and continues its mission. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader issues a warning order.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. Element personnel start defensive preparations for a chemical attack.</li> <li>a. Assumed MOPP 4 within 8 minutes after notification.</li> <li>b. Attached M9 detector paper to their right arms, left wrists, either their right or left ankles, and the vehicles.</li> <li>c. Conducted MOPP field sanitation procedures.</li> <li>d. Emplaced chemical-agent alarms upwind of their position.</li> </ul>         |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. Element personnel prepare fighting positions or shelters.</li> <li>a. Used existing, natural, or man-made facilities (such as caves, ditches, culverts, and tunnels) as fighting positions and shelters.</li> <li>b. Dug fighting positions and bunkers with overhead cover.</li> <li>NOTE: Fighting positions should have overhead cover consisting of a minimum of 18 inches of soil, if time permits.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The noncommissioned officers (NCOs) check personnel and fighting positions.</li> <li>a. Ensured that personnel were at MOPP 4.</li> <li>b. Ensured that individual and element fighting positions were hardened with sandbags and overhead cover.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| * 5. The element leader takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation by increasing, decreasing, or modifying the MOPP level as appropriate.  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOTA                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

# Task NumberTask Title031-503-3008Implement Mission-Oriented Protective Posture

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

#### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK:** Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| <b>TASK:</b> Respond to a Chemical Atta (FM 3-4)<br>(FM 3-3) | ck (03-3-C203.05-T01A)<br>(FM 3-100)<br>(FM 3-5) |    | (FI | vi 3-11) | )  |          |
|--|--|----|-----|----------|----|----------|
| ITERATION:   | 1M   | 2M | 3M  | 4M       | 5M | (Circle) |
| COMMANDER/   | LEADER ASSESSMENT:                               |    | Т   | Р        | U  | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is deployed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 2. Intelligence indicates that opposing forces (OPFOR) have initiated chemical warfare. The automatic alarm sounds or the detector paper changes color, causing the unit to react. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The soldiers sound the alarm (vocal or nonvocal), immediately assume MOPP 4, and use available shelter to prevent further exposure to contamination. The unit reacts to the chemical alarm within 9 seconds.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. Element leaders ensure that soldiers react to the sound of the chemical-agent alarm or recognize the indicators for a chemical or biological attack.</li> <li>a. Gave the alarm (vocal or nonvocal).</li> <li>b. Ensured that soldiers put on their protective masks within 9 seconds.</li> <li>c. Assumed MOPP 4 as soon as possible.</li> <li>d. Sought additional shelter, if available.</li> <li>e. Administered a nerve-agent antidote (buddy aid) to other soldiers with symptoms of nerve-agent poisoning (if applicable).</li> <li>f. Administered nerve-agent antidotes to selves (if applicable).</li> <li>g. Checked soldiers to ensure that protective measures were followed.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. Soldiers take additional protective measures.</li> <li>a. Protected exposed equipment and supplies.</li> <li>b. Monitored the area by testing it with detector kits.</li> <li>c. Used prevention procedures, such as marking contaminated areas.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. Soldiers conduct immediate decontamination.</li> <li>a. Conducted skin decontamination.</li> <li>b. Wiped down personal equipment with M291 or M280 decontamination kits.</li> <li>c. Conducted operator's spray-down of equipment.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. Element leaders initiate unmasking procedures and report to higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>a. Ensured that casualties were provided with medical care.</li> <li>b. Reported casualties.</li> <li>c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 report to higher HQ immediately.</li> <li>d. Continued the mission or requested movement to an alternate location.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M TOT                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

# Task NumberTask Title081-831-1000Evaluate a Casualty081-831-1030Administer Nerve Agent Antidote to Self (Self-Aid)081-831-1031Administer First Aid to a Nerve Agent Casualty (Buddy-Aid)

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

#### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike (03-3-C205.05-T01A)<br/>(FM 3-4)(FM 3-4)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a strike warning message from higher headquarters (HQ) directing specific actions to be implemented. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit completes preparations within 30 minutes of a friendly nuclear-strike warning. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>The designated radio operator acknowledges the strike warning message.</li> <li>a. Authenticated the call.</li> <li>b. Acknowledged the warning by return message.</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader issues a warning order.</li> <li>a. Warned subordinate and affected units.</li> <li>b. Ensured that subordinates executed actions as directed.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. Soldiers complete actions before detonation occurs.</li> <li>a. Placed vehicles and equipment for the best terrain shielding (hill masses, slopes, culverts, depressions).</li> <li>b. Disconnected nonessential electronic equipment.</li> <li>c. Tied down essential antennas.</li> <li>d. Took down nonessential antennas and antenna leads.</li> <li>e. Improved shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</li> <li>NOTE: Add sandbags to shelters, foxholes, or tents in the direction of the strike.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Cover openings or position them away from the strike.</li> <li>f. Zeroed dosimeters.</li> <li>g. Digital units ensured that the systems were prepared according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedures (TACSOP).</li> <li>h. Secured loose, flammable, or explosive items and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear-weapons effects.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOT                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| <b>TASK:</b> Prepare for a Nuclear Attack ( <u>FM 3-4</u> ) | (03-3-C206.05-T01<br>(FM 3-100) | A)   |   | (F | M 3-3) |   |   |          |
|---|---------------------------------|------|---|----|--------|---|---|----------|
| ITERATION:  |                                 | 1    | 2 | 3  | 4      | 5 | М | (Circle) |
| COMMANDER/L   | EADER ASSESSMI                  | ENT: |   | т  | Р      | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives notice that a nuclear attack is probable and must initiate actions to minimize casualties and damage. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit hardens and shields positions and equipment and conducts periodic monitoring. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| * 1. The element leader issues a warning order to subordinate units, ensuring that all soldiers understand the order.  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>2. The unit begins defensive preparation for a nuclear attack.         <ul> <li>a. Placed vehicles and equipment for the best terrain shielding (hill masses, slopes, culverts, depressions).</li> <li>b. Turned off and disconnected nonessential electronic equipment according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> <li>c. Tied down essential antennas.</li> <li>d. Took down nonessential antenna leads according to the unit's SOP or other guidance.</li> <li>e. Improved shelters with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</li> <li>f. Zeroed dosimeters.</li> <li>g. Secured loose, flammable, or explosive items and food or water containers to protect them from nuclear-weapons effects.</li> <li>h. Took cover in hardened shelters (if available).</li> <li>i. Used field-expedient shelters.</li> </ul> </li> <li>The unit takes additional actions consistent with the tactical situation.</li> </ol> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>a. Continued periodic monitoring.</li> <li>b. Reported all dose-rate and dosimeter readings to higher headquarters (HQ).</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOT                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| TASK: Cross a Ra<br>(FM 3-3) | diologically Contaminated Area<br>(FM 3-100) | (03-3-C20 | 8.05-1 |    |        |     |   |          |
|------------------------------|--|-----------|--------|----|--------|-----|---|----------|
| (FM 3-4)                     |  |           |        | (• | M 3-11 | • / |   |          |
|                              | ITERATION:                                   | 1         | 2      | 3  | 4      | 5   | М | (Circle) |

| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: | Т | Р | U | (Circle) |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
|                              |   |   | - | ()       |

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives orders to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The approximate boundaries of the area are known or marked. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit crosses the contaminated area by the shortest, fastest route available without incurring radiation casualties or spreading contamination. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. Unit leaders prepare for the crossing.</li> <li>a. Directed individuals who may be exposed to radioactive dust particles to cover their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, roll their sleeves down, and wear gloves.</li> <li>b. Received operational-exposure guidance (OEG) from the commander (turn back the dose/turn back the dose rate).</li> <li>c. Ensured that radiation, detection, indication, and computation (RADIAC-) equipment operators checked the instruments.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. The unit prepares for the crossing.</li> <li>a. Identified extra shielding requirements (for example, use sandbags on the vehicle's floor).</li> <li>b. Placed externally stored equipment inside the vehicle or covered it with available material.</li> <li>c. Started continuous monitoring.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The unit crosses the area.</li> <li>a. Avoided stirring up dust.</li> <li>b. Kept out of the dust cloud by increasing the intervals and distances between the vehicles.</li> <li>c. Conducted movement as rapidly as possible (tracked vehicles should be buttoned up).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. The unit performs immediate decontamination of personnel and equipment.</li> <li>a. Checked for casualties.</li> <li>b. Reported casualties (if applicable).</li> <li>c. Conducted necessary decontamination.</li> <li>d. Evacuated casualties.</li> <li>e. Continued the mission.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Title

| Task Number  |                                 | • |
|--------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 031-503-3006 | Supervise Radiation Monitoring  |   |
| 031-503-4003 | Control Unit Radiation Exposure |   |

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire. TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

TASK: React to Smoke Operations (03-3-C209.05-T01A) (FM 3-50)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Μ | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The unit encounters friendly or enemy smoke while conducting operations. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit exploits the threat smoke or employs friendly smoke to conceal its own activities and continues the mission. The time required to prepare is increased when conducting this task in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>The unit does not allow smoke to impede the performance of the mission.         <ul> <li>a. Performed its mission in the presence of smoke.</li> <li>b. Used threat smoke to conceal its own movements.</li> <li>c. Moved to alternate positions to reduce the effects of the threat's use of smoke.</li> <li>d. Considered using countersmoke to conceal their own activities.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. The unit employs organic smoke-grenade launchers, smoke pots, and smoke hand grenades.</li> <li>a. Coordinated smoke operations with the unit commander or the supported unit.</li> <li>b. Determined the wind direction and speed.</li> <li>c. Determined where to release the smoke and where it would travel.</li> <li>d. Determined the duration of the smoke operations.</li> <li>e. Determined the effects of weather conditions on its smoke plan.</li> <li>f. Ensured that the smoke covered an area larger than the unit's position.</li> <li>g. Requested smoke support from other units (if organic systems would not accomplish the task).</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The unit uses target acquisition and guidance systems.</li> <li>a. Determined what available target acquisition and guidance systems were effective in the smoke.</li> <li>b. Requested and used target acquisition and guidance systems that were effective in the smoke.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) requests a resupply of smoke munitions when required.</li> <li>a. Requested smoke grenades and smoke pots.</li> <li>b. Distributed smoke grenades and smoke pots.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

 TASK:
 Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C222.05-T01A)

 (FM 3-4)
 (FM 3-100)
 (FM 3-11)

 (FM 3-3)
 (FM 3-3)
 (FM 3-10)

| ITERATION:               | 1    | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Μ | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | ENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is located within a predicted fallout area. The mission does not allow movement from the predicted fallout area. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit takes actions to minimize exposure to residual radiation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. Unit leaders prepare the unit for fallout.</li> <li>a. Ensured that individuals covered their noses and mouths with handkerchiefs or clean rags, rolled their sleeves down, and wore gloves.</li> <li>b. Covered equipment; munitions; petroleum, oil, and lubricants (POL); and food and water containers or placed them inside shelters or vehicles.</li> <li>c. Used shelters, closed vehicles, or available shielding to protect personnel from fallout.</li> <li>d. Ensured that continuous monitoring was maintained using available nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) detection and identification equipment.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Designated personnel monitor fallout.         <ul> <li>a. Maintained total-dose information using available total-dose instruments.</li> <li>b. Ensured that exposure was minimized while the commander determined if relocation to a clean area was necessary or possible.</li> <li>c. Calculated the optimum time of exit.</li> <li>d. Sent NBC 4 reports to higher headquarters (HQ) using secure means when possible.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The unit leader develops a contingency plan.</li> <li>a. Used guidance from higher HQ based on the mission and previous radiation exposure.</li> <li>b. Planned for rotation of individuals to minimize exposure.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Title

| Task Number  |                                 |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| 031-503-3006 | Supervise Radiation Monitoring  |
| 031-503-4003 | Control Unit Radiation Exposure |

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire. TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

 TASK:
 Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack (03-3-C223.05-T01A)

 (FM 3-4)
 (FM 3-100)

 (FM 3-3)
 (FM 3-100)

 ITERATION:
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Soldiers observe a brilliant flash of light and/or a mushroom-shaped cloud. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit takes action to minimize exposure to the initial effects of a nuclear detonation in its area and continues its mission.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>Soldiers take immediate protective actions in response to a nuclear attack.         <ul> <li>Without warning, soldiers</li> <li>(1) Closed their eyes immediately.</li> <li>(2) Dropped to the ground in a prone position, with their head toward the blast, if possible (if in the hatch of an armored vehicle, immediately dropped down inside the vehicle).</li> <li>(3) Kept their heads and their faces down and helmets on.</li> <li>(4) Remained in a prone position until the blast wave passed and all debris stopped falling.</li> <li>With warning, soldiers</li> <li>(1) Identified the best available shelter, such as fighting positions or inside shelters.</li> <li>(2) Moved to the shelter.</li> <li>(3) Took actions to protect themselves from the blast and radiation.</li> <li>(4) Kept clothing loosely fitted and their headgear on at all times.</li> <li>(5) Protected their eyes and minimized exposed skin areas.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. Leaders reorganize the unit.</li> <li>a. Reestablished the chain of command.</li> <li>b. Reestablished communications.</li> <li>c. Submitted a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 1 report to the higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>d. Treated casualties.</li> <li>e. Reported casualties.</li> <li>f. Evacuated casualties.</li> <li>g. Evaluated facilities for protection from residual radiation.</li> <li>h. Implemented continuous monitoring.</li> <li>i. Submitted a damage assessment to higher HQ.</li> <li>j. Initiated an area damage control plan as required.</li> <li>k. Extinguished all fires.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| * 3. Leaders ensure that weapon systems are operational.  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>4. Soldiers right overturned vehicles.</li> <li>a. Checked for loss of coolant, fuel, and battery fluids.</li> <li>b. Performed operator's maintenance to restore moderately damaged vehicles to combat use.</li> </ul>     |    |       |
| <ul> <li>5. Soldiers improve cover, if applicable.</li> <li>a. Chose dense covering material.</li> <li>b. Covered in depth.</li> <li>c. Provided strong support.</li> <li>d. Covered as much of the opening as practical.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |  | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  | Task Title                                  |
|--------------|---|
| 031-503-1018 | React to a Nuclear Hazard                   |
| 031-503-3005 | Submit an NBC 1 Report                      |
| 031-503-3006 | Supervise Radiation Monitoring              |
| 031-503-4003 | Control Unit Radiation Exposure             |
| 081-831-1005 | Prevent Shock                               |
| 081-831-1007 | Give First Aid for Burns                    |
| 081-831-1016 | Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing         |
| 081-831-1017 | Put on a Tourniquet                         |
| 081-831-1025 | Apply a Dressing to an Open Abdominal Wound |
| 081-831-1033 | Apply a Dressing to an Open Head Wound      |
| 081-831-1034 | Splint a Suspected Fracture                 |

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

 
 TASK:
 Conduct Operational Decontamination (03-3-C224.05-T01A) (FM 3-5)
 (FM 3-10)
 (FM 3-11)

 ITERATION:
 1M
 2M
 3M
 4M
 5M
 (Circle)

|                         |       | <br> |   | •••• | (==)     |
|-------------------------|-------|------|---|------|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | MENT: | Т    | Р | U    | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is operating in a contaminated environment and/or is contaminated. Performance degradation from mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 is increasing, and protective gear is in danger of penetration by contamination. Time and the tactical situation permit the unit to conduct operational decontamination. Replacement protective gear is available for each soldier. For a nonsupported decontamination, unit decontamination equipment and supplies are available and operational. For a supported decontamination, a decontamination unit is available, operational, and tasked to provide decontamination support. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit decontaminates its individual gear and conducts MOPP gear exchange (using the buddy system) without sustaining additional casualties from nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contamination. The unit limits the contamination transfer hazard by removing gross chemical contamination on equipment and minimizes contamination on soldiers according to Field Manual (FM) 3-5. The unit reduces radiological contamination to negligible risk levels according to FM 3-5 and reduces chemical and biological contamination to accelerate the weathering process and eventually provide temporary relief from MOPP 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The contaminated element leader determines the extent of contamination and establishes decontamination priorities.</li> <li>a. Received input from his staff and subordinate leaders.</li> <li>b. Established decontamination priorities.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. The contaminated unit submits a request for decontamination to higher headquarters (HQ). The request should include, as a minimum, thea. Contaminated element's designation.</li> <li>b. Contaminated element's location.</li> <li>c. Contaminated element's frequency and call sign.</li> <li>d. Time that the element became contaminated.</li> <li>e. Number of vehicles and equipment, by type, that were contaminated.</li> <li>f. Type of contamination.</li> <li>g. Special requirements (such as a patient decontamination station, recovery assets, and a unit decontamination team).</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The contaminated unit coordinates with higher HQ.</li> <li>a. Obtained permission to conduct decontamination and obtain necessary support.</li> <li>b. Selected a linkup point to meet supporting elements (a company supply section, a company or battalion power-driven decontamination equipment [PDDE] crew, or a decontamination squad or platoon).</li> <li>c. Coordinated with supporting elements.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GC |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>d. Requested replacement MOPP gear.</li> <li>e. Coordinated with supporting units to determine if they would also conduct a MOPP gear exchange.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The contaminated unit leader and NBC specialist select a site to conduct the operation, ensuring that the site selected provides <ul> <li>a. Adequate overhead concealment.</li> <li>b. Good drainage.</li> <li>c. Easy access and exit (but off the main routes).</li> <li>d. Proximity to a water source large enough to support vehicle wash down.</li> <li>e. An area large enough to accommodate units involved in the operational decontamination (100 square meters for both the vehicle wash-down site and the MOPP gear exchange site).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>5. The contaminated unit coordinates for operational decontamination support (a company or battalion PDDE crew or a decontamination unit).</li> <li>a. Requested operational decontamination support.</li> <li>b. Notified higher HQ of the area for the operational decontamination.</li> <li>c. Established communications with the decontamination unit.</li> <li>d. Ensured that the decontamination unit knew the locations of the linkup and the selected decontamination sites.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul><li>6. The contaminated unit and supporting units move to the decontamination site.</li><li>a. Met at the linkup point as coordinated.</li><li>b. The contaminated unit provided security at both the linkup point and the decontamination site.</li></ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>7. The elements prepare for operational decontamination. <ul> <li>a. Set up the decontamination site.</li> <li>(1) The supporting decontamination element crew set up the vehicle wash-down site.</li> <li>(2) The contaminated unit set up the MOPP gear exchange site not less than 50 meters upwind of the vehicle wash-down site.</li> <li>(3) The remainder of the element prepared its equipment for decontamination.</li> <li>b. Conducted preparatory actions in the predecontamination area.</li> <li>(1) Vehicle crews (except for the operators) dismounted unless they had an operational overpressure system and an uncontaminated interior.</li> <li>(2) Dismounted crews removed mud and camouflage from the vehicles.</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: The contaminated element provides personnel to do this when the crews do not dismount.</li> <li>(3) Separated vehicles and dismounted crews.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>(3) Separated vehicles and dismounted crews.</li> <li>(a) Ensured that vehicle operators were briefed (included the use of overhead cover and concealment and the proper intervals).</li> <li>(b) Ensured that vehicles were buttoned up; for example, all doors, hatches, and other openings were closed or covered.</li> <li>(4) Moved vehicles (with operators) to the vehicle wash-down site.</li> <li>(5) Moved dismounted crews and all other soldiers in the contaminated unit to the MOPP gear exchange site.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 8. The noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC) of the decontamination unit supervises the operation of the vehicle wash-down site, ensuring that vehicle operators <ul> <li>a. Maintained the proper interval between vehicles while processing through the wash-down station.</li> <li>b. Washed vehicles properly.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>(1) Started at the top and worked down.</li> <li>(2) Sprayed hot, soapy water for 2 to 3 minutes per vehicle.</li> <li>(3) Monitored water consumption.</li> <li>c. Moved to the assembly area (AA) after the vehicle's wash down.</li> <li>d. Moved to the MOPP gear exchange site and conducted MOPP gear exchange.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>9. The contaminated unit conducts MOPP gear exchange. <ul> <li>a. Prepared the equipment decontamination station (with supertropical bleach [STB] dry mix).</li> <li>b. Briefed MOPP gear exchange participants on procedures to be followed.</li> <li>c. Placed the decontaminated individual equipment on a clean surface (such as plastic, a poncho, or similar material).</li> <li>d. Exchanged the MOPP gear using the buddy system.</li> <li>e. Moved soldiers to the AA after completing the MOPP gear exchange.</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTES: <ul> <li>1. Ensure that the supporting units have the opportunity to use the MOPP gear exchange site before proceeding.</li> <li>2. The supporting decontamination unit cleans and marks the site and reports the area of contamination (using an NBC 4 report) to higher HQ.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |
| *10. Unit leaders account for all personnel and equipment after completing the operational decontamination.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>*11. The contaminated unit leader reports to higher HQ.</li> <li>a. Reported the completion and location of the vehicle wash-down and MOPP gear exchange decontamination sites.</li> <li>b. Requested permission to perform unmasking procedures if, through testing, no hazards were detected.</li> <li>c. Determined the adequacy of decontamination and adjusted the MOPP level as required (after obtaining approval from higher HQ).</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| 12. The contaminated unit continues the mission.  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |    |    |    |    |    |  |       |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|--|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1M | 2M | 3M | 4M | 5M |  | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |    |    |    |    |    |  |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |    |    |    |    |    |  |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |    |    |    |    |    |  |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

# Task Title

**Task Number** 031-503-1023

031-503-3006

Protect Yourself From NBC Injury/Contamination When Changing Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (MOPP) Gear Supervise Radiation Monitoring

SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (03-3-C226.05-T01A) (FM 3-3)

| ITERATION:               | 1M   | 2M | ЗM | 4M | 5M | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|------|----|----|----|----|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | ENT: |    | Т  | Р  | U  | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is en route to a new location on a designated route. The unit cannot move off that route and still complete its assigned mission. The unit discovers contamination on the route and is directed to cross the contaminated area. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit crosses the contaminated area without suffering chemical-agent casualties.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader selects a route across the contaminated area.</li> <li>a. Used a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) 5 (chemical) report and/or reconnaissance reports to select a route.</li> <li>b. Selected a route that minimized exposure consistent with the mission.</li> <li>c. Obtained a route clearance and approval.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. The element prepares to cross the area. <ul> <li>a. Assumed MOPP 4 for crossing the area.</li> <li>b. Ensured that all drivers, vehicle commanders, and leaders knew the march route or had strip maps.</li> <li>c. Ensured that all vehicles were buttoned up (mounted movement).</li> <li>d. Placed externally stored equipment inside the vehicle or covered it with available material.</li> <li>e. Attached M9 detector paper to soldiers and vehicles to provide warning of contamination.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The element crosses the area.</li> <li>a. Avoided low ground, overhanging branches, and brush to the extent allowed by the tactical situation.</li> <li>b. Conducted dismounted movement, if necessary, as rapidly as possible.</li> <li>c. Crossed the area as quickly and as carefully as possible.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. The element exits the contaminated area.</li> <li>a. Checked for casualties.</li> <li>b. Reported casualties, if applicable.</li> <li>c. Conducted necessary decontamination.</li> <li>d. Continued the mission.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |    |    |    |    |    |       |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1M | 2M | 3M | 4M | 5M | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |    |    |    |    |    |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |    |    |    |    |    |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |    |    |    |    |    |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

# Task NumberTask Title031-503-1014Identify Chemical Agents Using M8 Detector Paper031-503-2004Prepare and Submit NBC 4 Reports031-503-3004Supervise the Crossing of a Contaminated Area071-329-1005Determine a Location on the Ground by Terrain Association121-030-3534Report Casualties

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

### TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

### TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

# TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment (05-2-0301) (FM 20-3)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Μ | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is tactically deployed. The enemy has air and ground surveillance capability, to include infrared sensors. Camouflage resources are available. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Vehicles, equipment, and individual fighting positions cannot be detected by ground forces within small-arms range. The element's location or identity cannot be determined through aerial photographs or ground surveillance radar (GSR). Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader selects concealed vehicle positions and traffic routes.</li> <li>a. Ensured that the vehicle operators used concealed routes whenever possible, following and paralleling hedges, woods, fences, cultivated fields, and other natural terrain features.</li> <li>b. Ensured that the vehicle's track signature continued past the parked location to another logical spot.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. Operators maneuver vehicles along concealed routes.</li> <li>a. Used existing tracks.</li> <li>b. Avoided movement near terrain features (such as hilltops and road intersections) that may have been used as a reference point by the enemy's ground or aerial fires.</li> <li>c. Obliterated vehicle tracks where they turned, concealing vehicle positions.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The element conceals vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>a. Positioned vehicles and equipment under natural cover or in shadows.</li> <li>b. Positioned vehicles and equipment so that their shapes blended with the surroundings.</li> <li>c. Used natural materials to distort and combine with the shapes or shadows of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>d. Blended natural materials with the surrounding area.</li> <li>e. Replaced cut vegetation when it withered or changed color.</li> <li>f. Used nets to create shadows.</li> <li>g. Used camouflage-screening systems to enhance natural materials.</li> <li>h. Kept heat sources (generators, engines, and mess areas) under screening systems, even when using natural concealment.</li> <li>i. Covered shiny objects such as windshields, headlights, cab windows, and</li> </ul> |    |       |
| wet vehicle bodies.<br>j. Dug in (if in desert or open terrain) when the situation permitted.   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>k. Concealed vehicle track signatures in snow-covered terrain.</li> <li>I. Disguised vehicles and equipment to change their appearance or to<br/>resemble something of lesser or greater threat to the enemy.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| * 4. Leaders enforce camouflage discipline.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Ensured that the element's activities did not change the area's appearance<br/>or reveal the presence of military equipment.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| b. Enforced measures to maintain blackout conditions at night.  |    |       |
| c. Ensured that measures were taken to eliminate or reduce noise by muffling  |    |       |
| or masking it with the terrain, defilade positions, or shields.   |    |       |
| d. Ensured the prompt and complete police of debris or spoil from the area.   |    |       |
| * 5. Leaders know when opposing forces (OPFOR) surveillance is overhead.  |    |       |
| a. Received satellite transmission (SATRAN) information from higher   |    |       |
| headquarters (HQ).  |    |       |
| b. Disseminated pertinent SATRAN information to subordinates.   |    |       |
| c. Incorporated SATRAN information into the tactical plan.  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Tit                                     |
|--|
| Establish an Observation Post                |
| Inspect Personnel/Equipment                  |
| Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline |
| Conduct a Defense by a Platoon               |
|  |

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| TASK: | Defend a C          | onvoy Against a Gro | und Attack (05-2 | -0911 | ) |    |        |    |   |          |
|-------|---------------------|---------------------|------------------|-------|---|----|--------|----|---|----------|
|       | ( <u>FM 55-30</u> ) |                     | (FM 21-75)       |       |   | (F | M 24-1 | 9) |   |          |
|       | (FM 24-35)          |                     | (FM 24-35-1)     |       |   | (F | M 71-1 | )  |   |          |
|       |                     | ITERATION:          |                  | 1     | 2 | 3  | 4      | 5  | М | (Circle) |
|       |                     | COMMANDER/LEA       |                  | ENT:  |   | Т  | Р      | U  |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The team is performing continuous operations. An enemy squad- to platoon-size force attacks the convoy's main body. The operation order (OPORD) and rules of engagement (ROE) provide guidance for the mission and actions to take upon contact. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The convoy protects itself and attacks or disengages from the enemy. The convoy minimizes casualties or damage by taking immediate-action measures. Digital units send and receive orders and reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means to conduct combat operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader prepares for combat operations.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units set stale settings to provide current friendly and enemy unit locations.</li> <li>a. Designated and positioned the security elements throughout the convoy (front, rear, and flank).</li> <li>b. Established radio communications with security elements.</li> <li>c. Designated actions upon enemy contact (action front, left, right, or rear; air attack; or indirect fire).</li> <li>d. Assigned each armed vehicle a sector of fire for the movement, and ensured that the convoy had 360-degree coverage while moving.</li> <li>e. Designated en route rally points and the actions to be taken at those points.</li> <li>f. Coordinated with the battalion Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) for indirect fire along the planned route.</li> <li>g. Received an update from the battalion Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2) on probable enemy actions influencing the convoy route or the mission.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units receive updated intelligence information through the Force XXI Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System or the Maneuver Control System (MCS).</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. The element prepares for combat operations. <ul> <li>a. Loaded vehicles, stowed or tied down all loose equipment, and ensured that there was enough space to bring weapons to bear.</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: Air guards are present. <ul> <li>b. Ensured that weapons were functional and had their basic load of ammunition.</li> <li>c. Rehearsed the procedures for enemy contact before the start point (SP).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>Ensured that each vehicle commander knew the route and all standing<br/>operating procedures (SOPs).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The convoy reacts to enemy contact.</li> <li>a. Scanned the area for the enemy and returned fire at identified enemy positions.</li> <li>b. Sought available cover.</li> <li>c. Maneuvered vehicles to allow the gunner to engage the enemy, and moved all unarmed vehicles to cover.</li> <li>d. Provided suppressive gunnery fire on the enemy.</li> <li>e. Deployed the security teams, and reported the situation to the element leader.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The element leader develops the situation.</li> <li>a. Initiated fire and maneuver.</li> <li>b. Requested indirect-fire support.</li> <li>c. Sought information on the enemy's strength, composition, and disposition.</li> <li>d. Evaluated the direction and volume of the enemy fire, confirmed or suspected enemy positions, and the terrain capacity for the masking forces.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 5. The element leader selects a course of action based on mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors and the developing situation. <ul> <li>a. Maneuvered to attack the enemy's flank.</li> <li>b. Conducted a frontal assault.</li> <li>c. Broke contact and moved away from the enemy position by fire and maneuver.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |    |       |
| 6. The security element engages the enemy (within capabilities).  |    |       |
| * 7. The element leader reports the tactical situation to higher headquarters (HQ).   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>8. The element reorganizes and resumes its convoy.</li> <li>a. Reconstituted the security force.</li> <li>b. Treated and evacuated casualties.</li> <li>c. Reported casualties.</li> <li>d. Redistributed ammunition and equipment.</li> <li>e. Recovered any damaged equipment, or destroyed it in place.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOTAL                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

# Task Number

Task Title

| 052-194-3500 | Conduct a Patrol                    |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| 061-283-1002 | Locate a Target by Grid Coordinates |
| 071-326-5505 | Issue an Oral Operation Order       |
| 071-326-5605 | Control Movement of a Fire Team     |
|              |                                     |

Tack Number

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

# Task Title

| I dok Nullibel |   |
|----------------|---|
| 071-326-5611   | Conduct the Maneuver of a Squad                     |
| 071-332-5022   | Prepare a Battalion Situation Report (SITREP)       |
| 081-831-0101   | Request Medical Evacuation                          |
| 091-309-0711   | Direct Vehicle and Equipment Recovery Operations    |
| 113-573-0002   | Conduct Operations Security (OPSEC) Procedures      |
| 113-573-8006   | Use an Automated Signal Operation Instruction (SOI) |
| 121-030-3534   | Report Casualties                                   |
|                |   |

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

# Task Title

| Task Number       | Task Title  |
|-------------------|---|
| 07-2-1301.05-T01A | Conduct a Convoy                                    |
| 07-3-1112.05-T01A | React to an Ambush                                  |
| 10-2-0318.05-T01A | Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations |

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

CONDITION: The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

STANDARD: The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment, 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia, 5. Provides misleading information, 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

### **TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

CONDITION: The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

#### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Conduct a Self-Extraction From Remotely Delivered Mines (05-3-0113) (FM 20-32) (FM 5-250) (FM 5-34) **ITERATION:** 2 3 4 5 (Circle) 1 Μ **COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** т Ρ U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The element is supporting a construction mission in a tactical environment. Remotely delivered mines impact on or around the element. Personnel have fragmentation armor and ballistic glasses (if available). Each vehicle is equipped with 30 meters of line and light grapnels. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element extracts all vehicles and personnel from the minefield. Digital units send and receive orders and reports and update the common operational picture (COP) using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>The individual who first discovers a mine initiates the alarm according to the<br/>unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units send alert messaging and populate the Army Battle Command<br/>System (ABCS) with the location and/or send reports using FM or digital means<br/>according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP).</li> </ol> |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Command post (CP) personnel receive the alarm and alert units.         <ol> <li>Notified all elements. If the element was                 <ol></ol></li></ol></li></ol>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 3. Vehicle commanders check the immediate area and element personnel remove<br/>any mines and trip wires from vehicles. Element personnel<br/>a. Dismounted and inspected the vehicles for mines and trip wires.<br/>b. Removed trip wires from soft-skinned vehicles using a grapnel or a similar<br/>device.</li> <li>NOTE: When using a grapnel to remove trip wires, throw the grapnel away from the<br/>covered position. Sound a warning to others in the area before throwing the grapnel.<br/>c. Left any vehicles touching or blocked in by antitank (AT) mines until the rest<br/>of the unit was out of the minefield.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| * 4. Element leaders identify unmovable vehicles and designate one or more lanes<br>as exit lanes to allow remaining personnel and vehicles to leave the minefield,<br>normally along previously used access routes.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>5. Element personnel mark designated lanes and destroy or remove mines within them.</li> <li>a. Used visual means to locate mines and marked the vehicle lanes. The lanes were at least 5 meters wide. The lanes were marked according to the tactical situation and threat; however, marked areas also allowed personnel to reenter the minefield and recover equipment or vehicles.</li> <li>b. Destroyed or removed all mines in the lanes (using a grapnel hook or other means) as directed by the company commander. Detonated only unmovable mines, reducing the likelihood of fragmentation injuries and equipment damage.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 6. Vehicle commanders direct the personnel ground-guiding vehicles out of the minefield, ensuring that</li> <li>a. Individual elements moved only when directed to do so by the chain of command.</li> <li>b. Any equipment not in contact with a mine or a trip wire was placed onto vehicles.</li> <li>c. Individual crews ground-guided vehicles to a designated lane or allowed them to exit the minefield on their own.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>7. Company personnel remove any equipment or vehicles remaining after the initial extraction from the minefield.</li> <li>a. Reentered the minefield using the same exit routes.</li> <li>b. Detonated the minimum number of mines necessary to remove vehicles or equipment from the minefield.</li> <li>c. Avoided contact with mines and took all possible precautions to ensure that they were not jarred.</li> <li>d. Placed sandbags near mines to minimize vehicle and equipment damage.</li> <li>e. Removed mines from the equipment using a line or other remote means, and ensured that all personnel remained at a safe distance.</li> <li>f. Placed explosive charges to minimize vehicle damage when detonating mines on the ground.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>8. If the position cannot be evacuated, element personnel clear sufficient mines to allow mission accomplishment.</li> <li>a. Cleared the communication lanes between positions.</li> <li>b. Marked the communication lanes between positions.</li> <li>c. Placed sandbags around mines to prevent injury and damage to the equipment from the detonation.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOTAL                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number                  | Task Title  |
|------------------------------|---|
| 052-192-2150                 | Setup an M93 Wide Area Munitions (Hornet), Pre-Operation                                      |
| 052-192-2151                 | Operate an M71 Remote Control Unit (for Hornet)   |
| 052-192-2152                 | Emplace an M93 Wide Area Munitions (Hornet) for Remote Operations                             |
| 052-192-3201                 | Direct the Emplacement of an M93 Wide Area Munitions (Hornet) for Area<br>Distribution        |
| 052-192-3202                 | Direct the Emplacement of an M93 Wide Area Munitions (Hornet) in a Gauntlet                   |
| 052-192-3203                 | Direct the Employment of an M93 Wide Area Munitions (Hornet) with a<br>Conventional Minefield |
| 052-192-4201<br>052-193-2030 | Supervise the Placement of an M93 Wide Area Munitions (Hornet) Field<br>Clear Misfires        |

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number |                           | Task Title |
|-------------|---------------------------|------------|
| 05-2-1218   | Conduct Report Procedures |            |

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

**TASK:** Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Emplace a Hasty Protective Row Minefield (05-3-0115.05-R01A)<br/>(FM 5-34)(FM 20-32)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | MENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** In a field environment, an order has been given to emplace a hasty protective row minefield. Copies of Department of the Army (DA) Form 1355-1-R, M15 and M21 antitank (AT) mines, and M16A1 (Korea only) and M18A1 antipersonnel (AP) mines are issued. Time is available to conduct a reconnaissance of the area. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All mines are placed where they can be observed and covered by fires. The AT mines are placed in order to affect likely enemy mounted avenues of approach (AAs). AP mines are intermixed with AT mines and affect dismounted approaches. Minefields are marked and guarded. DA Form 1355-1-R is completed and submitted to the next higher headquarters (HQ). Digital units send and receive reports and orders using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader receives an operation order (OPORD)/fragmentary order (FRAGO) to lay a hasty protective minefield.</li> <li>NOTES:</li> <li>1. The brigade commander has the initial authority to employ hasty protective row minefields. He may delegate emplacement authority to the battalion or company commanders on a mission basis. This information and authorization is found in the OPORD, which is passed to the platoon level.</li> <li>2. Digital units receive the OPORD/FRAGO through the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader reports the intention to lay the minefield to higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>NOTES:</li> <li>1. This is the first of four reports: intention to lay, initiation to lay, status, and completion. All reports must be sent in a secure manner.</li> <li>2. In most situations, the squad works together to emplace the minefield. For larger minefields, the coordination for support from other combat arms must be made to supplement manpower. <ul> <li>a. Determined the minefield's location.</li> <li>b. Estimated the number and types of mines to be laid.</li> <li>c. Determined whether the mines would be buried.</li> <li>d. Determined the minefield's proposed start and completion date and time.</li> <li>e. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs) f. Established security.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>Tank commanders (TCs) order the drivers to maneuver their vehicles using a<br/>covered and concealed route to the selected minefield location.</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. TCs instruct drivers to move their vehicles to an overwatch position.</li> <li>a. Used cover and concealment.</li> <li>b. Moved into a hull-down position, if possible.</li> <li>c. Covered likely enemy positions and approaches.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 5. The element and subordinate leaders conduct a reconnaissance of the proposed minefield area to identify mine locations.</li> <li>a. Overwatched likely enemy AAs.</li> <li>b. Enhanced key weapons systems.</li> <li>c. Covered dead space and ensured that the minefield was covered by fire.</li> <li>d. Established an easily identifiable reference point (RP) between the minefield and the unit's position.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| * 6. The element and subordinate leaders return to draw mines and needed equipment to emplace the minefield.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 7. The element leader divides personnel into four parties: siting and recording,<br/>marking, mine dump, and laying.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 8. The element leader reports the initiation of the minefield and specifies its</li> <li>a. Emplacement start time.</li> <li>b. Exact location.</li> <li>c. Target number.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 9. The element leader directs the siting and recording party to lay out the minefield,<br/>RPs, landmarks, and row markers and sends the initiation report to higher HQ.</li> <li>NOTES:</li> <li>1. Mines are not armed and do not have trip wires attached.</li> <li>2. Only metallic mines are used; no booby traps or antihandling devices (AHDs) are</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Only metallic mines are used, no booby traps of antinanding devices (AnDs) are used.</li> <li>A general rule of thumb for spacing AT and AP (Korea only) mines is to place them no closer than 4 meters apart. There is no maximum distance; however, the distance should not pose any tactical impact to adjacent friendly units.         <ul> <li>a. Installed the mines.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>                                |    |       |
| <ul> <li>(1) Laid the minefield from right to left.</li> <li>(2) Placed row markers at the beginning and end of each row and labeled them with the row's letter, number 1 for the beginning of the row, and number 2 for the end.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>NOTE: Markers should be easily identifiable objects such as steel pickets that can be found with a hand-held, portable mine detecting set (AN/PSS-12 mine detector).</li> <li>(3) Ensured that the rows were outside of hand grenade range, but within the range of small-caliber weapons.</li> <li>(4) Placed individual mines far enough apart to prevent simultaneous detonation.</li> </ul>                                   |    |       |
| NOTE: The mines should be no closer than 4 meters for surface-laid M15 mines and<br>7.6 meters for surface-laid M19 mines. The distance from the row marker to the first<br>mine in that row is the spacing used throughout the row. The spacing between rows<br>should be no closer than 8 meters, or 15 meters if AP mines are used.<br>(5) Emplaced AT mines so that they would affect likely enemy mounted<br>AAs.                     |    |       |
| <ul><li>(6) Intermixed AP mines with AT mines to deny the enemy dismounted AAs.</li></ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| NOTE: M18A1 AP mines are command-detonated when NOT used in Korea. M16A1  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>AP mines are used in Korea only.</li> <li>(a) Buried M21 or M15 AT mines with only the tilt rod exposed.</li> <li>(b) Camouflaged the tilt rod with brush or tall grass, if time permitted.</li> <li>(c) Buried M16A1 AP mines (Korea only) up to the bottom of the release-pin ring, leaving only the pressure prongs aboveground, providing the stability required for proper employment.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul><li>(7) Submitted a strip record to the officer in charge (OIC) for recording on<br/>DA Form 1355-1-R.</li></ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>*10. The element leader records the minefield on DA Form 1355-1-R.</li> <li>NOTE: All measurements are recorded in meters.</li> <li>a. Selected and recorded an easily identifiable and relatively permanent RP in front of big position.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| front of his position.<br>NOTE: A good RP should have some degree of survivability from an artillery barrage.<br>b. Determined the scale to be used in plotting the minefield on the form.<br>NOTE: The following formula is used to determine the scale: The distance from the<br>RP to the farthest point in the minefield plus 10 meters divided by four equals the<br>scale. Adding the 10 meters is a safety margin to ensure that the sum of the minefield<br>sketch is entirely contained within the largest ring. Dividing by four is a constant and<br>represents the concentric rings on DA Form 1355-1-R.<br>c. Plotted the RP in the center of the circles on the form.<br>d. Indicated the end of each row marker by labeling it with the row's letter,<br>number 1 for one end, and number 2 for the other.<br>NOTE: The row closest to the enemy is designated by using an "A," while "B," "C,"<br>and so on are used for succeeding rows.<br>e. Recorded the azimuth and the distance to the last row.<br>NOTE: Determine the magnetic azimuth in degrees from the RP to the first row<br>marker, and record it as "B1." Use "B1" if there are two rows, "C1" if there are three,<br>and so forth. This marks the beginning of that row.<br>f. Recorded the azimuth and the distance to the next row, which would be<br>"Ad" is the period. |    |       |
| "A1" in this case.<br>g. Measured and recorded the distance and the azimuth to each row marker.<br>NOTE: Measure the distance and the azimuth from "A1" to the first mine to be<br>recorded, then measure the distance and the azimuth from the first mine to the<br>second mine and so on until all mine locations are recorded. Continue this procedure<br>for each row. As each mine is recorded, assign it a number to identify it in the tabular<br>block of DA Form 1355-1-R.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>h. Measured and recorded the distance and the azimuth from the RP to "B2" and from "B2" to "A2."</li> <li>i. Tied in the RP with a permanent landmark.</li> <li>NOTE: This landmark may be used to help relocate the minefield if it is abandoned or handed over to another unit.</li> <li>j. Completed the tabular information blocks by specifying the</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Unit.</li> <li>Precise description of the RP.</li> <li>Type of markers used to identify the rows.</li> <li>Map sheet number.</li> <li>Name and signature of the OIC or the noncommissioned officer in charge (NCOIC).</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul><li>(6) Date and time.</li><li>(7) Method used to measure the minefield; for example, the minefield was paced out and paces were multiplied by 0.75.</li></ul>  |    |       |
| 11. The element arms the mines.   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>NOTE: The minimum safe distance is observed while arming, ensuring that 25 meters are maintained from other personnel and rows being armed simultaneously. The minefield must be fenced on all sides if M18A1 AP mines are employed and the minefield is to be in place for more than 72 hours.</li> <li>a. Worked from the enemy side or front of the minefield to the friendly side or rear of the minefield.</li> <li>b. Camouflaged the mines, if time permitted.</li> </ul>                                  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>*12. The element leader recovers mine safeties and shipping plugs.</li> <li>a. Collected and stored safeties, shipping plugs, and any related items in a waterproof container.</li> <li>b. Placed pins, clips, and associated items 30 centimeters behind the row marker or the RP.</li> <li>c. Recorded the items and their location in the "remarks" block on DA Form 1355-1-R.</li> <li>d. Informed squad members of the location of DA Form 1355-1-R, shipping plugs, safeties, and related items.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>*13. The element leader reports the minefield's completion.</li> <li>a. Reported to the authorizing commander using a secure means.</li> <li>b. Submitted the completed DA Form 1355-1-R to the authorizing commander.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units place the minefield's location on the digital overlay and populate the system to provide friendly units situational awareness (SA) in the area of operations (AO).</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| *14. The element leader ensures that the minefield is kept under observation at all times to prevent the enemy from breaching or booby-trapping the mines.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>*15. The element leader establishes a guard to protect friendly troops and noncombatants from entering the mined area.</li> <li>NOTE: If AP mines (Korea only) are used in the minefield and are to remain in place for longer than 72 hours, the minefield must be fenced on all sides.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>*16. The element leader submits additional reports according to the unit's SOP or as necessary.</li> <li>a. Submitted oral progress reports during the emplacing process concerning the amount of work completed.</li> <li>b. Submitted a written report of transfer, if the responsibility for the minefield was altered.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units can send and receive reports using FM or digital means.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

#### Task Title

**Task Number** 052-192-3210 071-329-1002

Direct the Installation of a Hasty Protective Row Minefield Determine the Grid Coordinates of a Point on a Military Map

## SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title                            |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| 05-1-0008   | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD)    |
| 05-2-1218   | Conduct Report Procedures             |
| 05-3-0025   | Report Obstacle Information (Platoon) |

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

## TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Remove a Hasty Protective Row Minefield (05-3-0116) (FM 20-32)

| ITERATION:               | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** In a field environment, an order has been received from higher headquarters (HQ) to remove a hasty protective row minefield that the element emplaced within the assigned sector. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All mines are rendered safe and are removed or accounted for without damage to the mines or injury to personnel. All mines are repacked and stored according to the standing operating procedure (SOP). A report of change is filed and maintained until all mines are disarmed and removed. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means, updating the common operational picture (COP) and situational awareness (SA). The time required to conduct this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The tank commander (TC) and the driver provide overwatch and security for<br/>personnel removing the minefield.</li> <li>NOTE: Squad members work together to accomplish this type of mission.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader directs the overwatch elements to a position that affords the best observation of the minefield and beyond.</li> <li>a. The security force employed smoke on the farside to conceal mine removal, if necessary.</li> <li>b. The security force remained in position, overwatching the removal team until the minefield was cleared.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader determines the best method for removing the mines.</li> <li>a. If the minefield was under constant observation from the time it was laid and was not tampered with, the element leader directed the personnel who laid the mines to pick up the same mines. The element leader used Department of the Army (DA) Form 1355-1-R to direct the squad members on the location and types of mines to be removed.</li> <li>b. If the minefield was not under constant observation and may have been tampered with or the personnel who laid the mines were not available or did not remember the location of the mines, the element leader used DA Form 1355-1-R with the mine detectors to direct squad members on the location and types of mines to be removed.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| * 4. The element leader retrieves safeties, shipping plugs, and other items that accompanied the emplaced mines.   |    |       |
| 5. The removal team takes the safeties and removes the mines within the minefield.   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| NOTE: The team starts at the reference point (RP) and moves to B1 using the azimuth and the distance provided on DA Form 1355-1-R; then the team moves from B1 to the mine and removes the mine. If B1 is destroyed, the team moves from the RP to B2, using that azimuth and distance. The team then shoots a back azimuth (subtract 180 degrees) from the recorded azimuth at B2 to the first mine and removes the mine. This process is continued until all the mines are removed. The stakes at A1, B1, A2, and B2 are necessary because its safer to find a stake than to find an armed mine.<br>a. Observed basic safety precautions by maintaining a distance of 30 meters  |    |       |
| between removal personnel.<br>NOTE: Removal personnel do not run in the minefield, and only move around in<br>cleared areas.<br>b. Started with the row closest to the defender and worked away from it.<br>c. Checked the sides and bottoms of mines for antihandling devices (AHDs)<br>and disarmed them as they were found.   |    |       |
| NOTE: AHDs are not used in hasty protective row minefields. However, as a safety precaution, all mines are considered to be equipped with AHDs until proven otherwise.<br>d. Turned arming dials to SAFE or UNARMED, if applicable.<br>e. Screw-type fuze. Removed the screw-type fuze cap, then removed the   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>fuze.</li> <li>f. Fuze assembly. Removed the shipping plug/dust cover, removed the entire assembly, then replaced the shipping plug/dust cover.</li> <li>g. Replaced all pins, clips, and other safety devices before the mine was removed from the ground.</li> <li>h. Lifted the mine from the hole after it had been placed on SAFE. <ul> <li>(1) If the mine was put in place and kept in sight by the individual who removed it, lifted it directly from the hole after rendering it safe.</li> <li>(2) If the mine was not kept in sight, attached a 60-meter-long rope or wire around the mine, took cover, and pulled the mine from the hole.</li> </ul> </li> <li>i. Placed a tick mark on DA Form 1355-1-R beside each mine as it was removed.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| 6. The removal team assembles all the mines in one location for accountability.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 7. The element leader confirms the safety of mines and accounts for the number<br/>and types of mines as recorded on DA Form 1355-1-R.</li> <li>NOTE: The element leader may find it necessary to confirm an exploded mine to<br/>account for all mines. To confirm a mine explosion, if it is not witnessed, place a tick<br/>mark on the DA Form 1355-1-R beside each mine as it is removed. If a crater is<br/>found in the vicinity of a mine, ensure that it was caused by the land mine and not<br/>artillery. Depending on the size of the mine, a mine crater is shallow, circular, and<br/>shows traces of burnt soil. The impact and the soil dispersion of artillery are<br/>generally elongated.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>8. The removal team cleans and repacks the mines for future use.</li> <li>NOTE: This is done only after the element leader confirms that each mine is disarmed and safe.</li> <li>a. Repacked the mines in their original containers and cased them to keep them functional and safe for future use.</li> <li>b. Stored the mines according to the unit's SOP.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| 9. The removal team removes and stores the row markers for future use.   |    |       |
| *10. The element leader submits a report of change to his higher HQ stating that the minefield has been removed and the area is cleared.   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| NOTE: The commander is responsible for the surveillance and maintenance of the minefield and makes a report of change as soon as any mines are removed.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>*11. The element leader destroys DA Form 1355-1-R after the minefield has been<br/>removed and the report of change has been sent.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units update the digital overlay to provide current SA.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  | Task Title   |
|--------------|--|
| 052-192-1021 | Locate Mines by Visual Means                           |
| 052-192-3050 | Direct a Mine Sweeping Party                           |
| 052-192-3211 | Direct the Removal of a Hasty Row Protective Minefield |
| 052-192-4053 | Supervise Minefield Breaching Operations               |

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title   |
|-------------|--|
| 05-2-0111   | Plan Minefield Clearing Operations                   |
| 05-2-7008   | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

### TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

### **TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section TASK: Disable Critical Equipment and Material (05-3-0210)

| ( <u>FM 5-250</u> )<br>(TM 750-244-6) | (TM 750-244-2)<br>(TM 750-244-7) |   |   | (T | M 750 | -244-3) |   |          |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|---|----|-------|---------|---|----------|
| ITERATION:                            |                                  | 1 | 2 | 3  | 4     | 5       | М | (Circle) |
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:          |                                  |   |   | Т  | Ρ     | U       |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** An enemy assault penetrates the element's position. The element leader is ordered to evacuate the position and disable items that the platoon cannot haul or move. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element evacuates the position and disables all critical items that cannot be hauled or moved. Digital units send and receive reports via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader prioritizes the equipment to be disabled.</li> <li>a. Used information in the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> <li>b. Identified critical equipment as communication (radios and keying material), transportation assets (tracked and wheeled vehicles and construction equipment), barrier material (mines, wire, and explosives), and weapons systems.</li> <li>c. Prioritized the disabling of the equipment based on its value to the enemy.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader determines the method for disabling tracked and wheeled vehicles, including the construction equipment, and directs unit members.</li> <li>a. Smashed vital elements, such as the gearbox, the starter, the battery, the engine block, the transmission, the instrument panel, and the communications equipment.</li> <li>b. Drained the hydraulic system and cut the hoses.</li> <li>c. Used explosives to disable transportation assets, such as tracked or wheeled vehicles and trailers.</li> <li>d. Used a bayonet or another cutting tool to slash all tires.</li> <li>e. Drained the oil and ran the engine until it seized.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader determines the method for disabling the communications equipment and directs the unit members.</li> <li>a. Smashed vital elements using an ax, a pick, a sledgehammer, or any heavy implement. Smashed all dials, knobs, and gauges and demolished all antennas.</li> <li>b. Used explosives to disable the communications equipment.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| * 4. The element leader determines the amount of barrier material (mines, wire, and explosives) to use and destroys the remaining items with explosives.  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 5. The element leader determines the method for disabling an organic bridge with demolitions.</li> <li>a. Considered whether to use partial or complete destruction.</li> <li>b. Considered the quantity and type of explosive.</li> <li>c. Considered whether to use an electric or nonelectric firing system.</li> <li>d. Considered what the appropriate time would be to disable or demolish the bridge.</li> <li>e. Considered the method of coordination to use with adjacent forces.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ol><li>The element members disable critical equipment during the evacuation<br/>according to the platoon leader's plan.</li></ol>  |    |       |
| * 7. The element leader submits status reports to the company according to the unit's SOP.  |    |       |

| TASK PERFOR                  | MANCE | / EVALU | ATION SU | JMMARY | BLOCK |   |       |
|------------------------------|-------|---------|----------|--------|-------|---|-------|
| ITERATION                    | 1     | 2       | 3        | 4      | 5     | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED   |       |         |          |        |       |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"        |       |         |          |        |       |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO" |       |         |          |        |       |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  | Task Title   |
|--------------|--|
| 052-193-2014 | Determine the Safe Distance When Firing Explosives |
| 052-193-2016 | Place Steel-Cutting Charges                        |
| 052-193-2030 | Clear Misfires                                     |
| 052-193-3023 | Calculate Steel-Cutting Charges                    |
| 052-193-3054 | Prepare a Demolition Reconnaissance Report         |
| 052-193-4040 | Supervise Engineer Demolition Missions             |

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

## **ELEMENTS:** Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section

| TASK: | Construct V         | ehicle Protective Pos | sitions (05-3-030 | 5)        |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|-------|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
|       | ( <u>FM 5-103</u> ) |                       | (FM 20-3)         | (FM 5-34) |   |   |   |   |   |          |
|       |                     | ITERATION:            |                   | 1         | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|       |                     | COMMANDER/LEA         | DER ASSESSME      | ENT:      |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element supports a maneuver unit in establishing a defensive position. The supported unit has occupied the position. The element has organic equipment. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The platoon constructs vehicle positions, providing protection from direct and indirect fire without restricting the operational capability of the system. The dimensions of the positions and the time standards for construction are according to Field Manual (FM) 5-103. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The platoon leader coordinates with the maneuver commander to determine the type and location of positions. When possible, he sites the positions on reverse slopes, in heavy woods, or in natural defilades.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units have situational awareness (SA) provided by the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System, identifying friendly positions. The stale settings are set according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The platoon leader estimates the completion time based on the type and number<br/>of maneuver unit vehicles requiring positions.</li> <li>NOTE: See FM 5-103 to compute estimates.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| * 3. The platoon leader prioritizes the construction based on the projected completion time.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. The platoon constructs vehicle protective positions.</li> <li>a. Prepared parapet positions for field artillery or air defense artillery (ADA) weapons.</li> <li>(1) Constructed the parapet with the material removed from the excavation and built it low enough to allow for direct howitzer fire or so that it did not affect the fields of fire for ADA weapons.</li> <li>(2) Stabilized the parapet walls with a waterproof cover or sandbags to prevent deterioration caused by the muzzle blast and the weather.</li> <li>(3) Camouflaged the position with natural vegetation or netting.</li> <li>(4) Ensured that positions were the correct length, width, depth, and parapet thickness.</li> <li>NOTE: See FM 5-103 for field artillery and ADA position dimensions.</li> <li>b. Prepared deep-cut vehicle protective positions for the support vehicles.</li> <li>(1) Positioned the vehicles so that the tops were at least 30.5 centimeters below the top of the surrounding wall.</li> <li>(2) Prepared the positions, opened on both ends, with an optional rear wall.</li> <li>(3) Placed camouflage netting across the top of the position.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| (4) Ensured that positions were the correct length, width, and depth<br>according to FM 5-103.   |    |       |
| * 5. The platoon leader reports intermediate status and mission completion to higher<br>headquarters (HQ). Digital units send reports using FM or digital means, the<br>FBCB2 System, or the Maneuver Control System (MCS) according to the unit's<br>SOP. |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  | Task Title   |
|--------------|--|
| 052-195-4009 | Determine Logistical Requirements for Nonexplosive Antivehicular Obstacles |
| 052-225-3305 | Estimate Requirements for Vehicles Fighting Positions                      |
| 052-227-3101 | Direct Recovery Operations on an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE)        |
| 052-227-3110 | Direct Folding the Blade of an M9 Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE)          |
| 052-227-3111 | Direct Unfolding the Blade of an M9 ACE                                    |
| 052-227-3120 | Direct Construction of a Vehicle Fighting Position                         |
| 052-227-3302 | Direct Armored Combat Earthmover (ACE) Dozer/Scraper Operations            |

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title   |
|-------------|--|
| 05-2-7008   | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section

| TASK: Establish Jobsite Securit<br>(FM 7-8)<br>(FM 71-1) | y (05-3-0904.05-R01A)<br>(FM 5-10)<br>(FM 7-7) |      |   | · · | M 5-34)<br>M 7-8) | ) |   |          |
|--|--|------|---|-----|-------------------|---|---|----------|
| ITERATION  |  | 1    | 2 | 3   | 4                 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
| COMMAND  | R/LEADER ASSESSM                               | ENT: |   | Т   | Ρ                 | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element receives a fragmentary order (FRAGO) or an operation order (OPORD) to conduct a tactical mission at an eight-digit grid location. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. This task is performed during darkness and daylight and in all weather conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element establishes local security and tenable defensive positions that provide early warning and protection from an enemy attack. The enemy's presence is not a surprise. The only time restraints are those specified in the FRAGO or the OPORD. Digital units submit reports and locations using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means to update the common operational picture (COP) and maintain situational awareness (SA) to conduct combat operations. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader receives a FRAGO or an OPORD to conduct a tactical mission at an eight-digit grid location.</li> <li>a. Conducted a mission analysis. <ul> <li>(1) If a maneuver force was providing security, the element followed procedures beginning with Subtask 4.</li> <li>(2) If the unit was working alone or in an isolated area, the element leader designated overwatch and reconnaissance/minesweeping teams and followed procedures beginning with Subtask 2.</li> <li>b. Conducted a thorough map reconnaissance.</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: Digital units request intelligence information by requesting All-Source Analysis System (ASAS) information and Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS) products from higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>c. Reviewed the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) or standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> <li>d. Conducted troop-leading procedures.</li> <li>e. Conducted precombat checks (PCCs) and precombat inspections (PCIs).</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element occupies a stationary overwatch position at the site. The overwatch team leader <ul> <li>a. Selected a covered and concealed position.</li> <li>b. Assigned a sector of observation and fire.</li> <li>c. Directed the overwatch team to use all available sights and other visual devices to scan the sector and identify enemy forces.</li> </ul> </li> <li>3. The reconnaissance/minesweeping team secures the site. <ul> <li>a. Checked for a possible enemy ambush at the site.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |    |       |

| <ul> <li>b. Located, marked, and reported any mines or unexploded ordnance (UXO) on the site. The chain of command reported the hazard to explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) personnel for disposal.</li> <li>4. The element moves into and occupies the position after the site is clear.</li> <li>* 5. The element leader reconnoiters tentative fighting positions.</li> <li>a. Identified avenues of approach.</li> </ul> |  |
|--|--|
| ordnance disposal (EOD) personnel for disposal.<br>4. The element moves into and occupies the position after the site is clear.<br>* 5. The element leader reconnoiters tentative fighting positions.  |  |
| <ul> <li>4. The element moves into and occupies the position after the site is clear.</li> <li>* 5. The element leader reconnoiters tentative fighting positions.</li> </ul>   |  |
| * 5. The element leader reconnoiters tentative fighting positions.   |  |
|  |  |
| a Identified avenues of approach   |  |
|  |  |
| <ul> <li>b. Identified observation posts (OP) or patrol routes to secure the perimeter.</li> <li>c. Identified crew-served weapons positions.</li> </ul>   |  |
| d. Established withdrawal routes.  |  |
| e. Identified dismounted-personnel positions.  |  |
| f. Positioned vehicles in covered and concealed positions.   |  |
| <ul> <li>g. Established sectors of fire and general positions for crew-served weapons<br/>and vehicles.</li> </ul>   |  |
| h. Designated which fighting positions, OPs, or patrols would be manned full   |  |
| time. The patrol or OP team moved to an assigned position. The patrol or   |  |
| OP team  |  |
| (1) Provided early warning and close-in security.  |  |
| <ul><li>(2) Offered cover and concealment for occupants.</li><li>(3) Established a concealed route leading to and away from the OP.</li></ul>  |  |
| (4) Operated according to the unit's TACSOP or SOP until relieved.   |  |
| (5) Maintained communications with the command post.   |  |
| i. Supervised the positioning of the chemical alarm.   |  |
| (1) Placed the alarm 150 meters upwind from the unit.  |  |
| (2) Ensured that the alarm was within visible site of the elements position<br>to prevent it from being tampered with by the enemy.  |  |
| (3) Did not place the alarm in a depression.   |  |
| (4) Moved the chemical alarm if the wind shifted.  |  |
| j. Subordinate leaders designated individual positions.  |  |
| <ul> <li>(1) Designated primary fighting positions.</li> <li>(2) Designated alterate fighting positions</li> </ul>   |  |
| <ul><li>(2) Designated alternate fighting positions.</li><li>(3) Established sectors of fire for each individual and ensured that</li></ul>  |  |
| individual range cards and element sector sketches were complete   |  |
| according to the unit's TACSOP or SOP.   |  |
| NOTE: The unit's TACSOP or SOP should have a set time standard for completing  |  |
| the range cards and sector sketches.<br>k. Maintained communications with the supported maneuver force and higher  |  |
| HQ.  |  |
| I. Emplaced protective obstacles, if required, based on the five-step risk   |  |
| management process.  |  |
| NOTE: The unit should establish alert procedures and rehearse the procedures onsite  |  |
| with a 100 percent occupation of the position.   |  |
| 6. The element begins work.  |  |
| a. Kept individual weapons within close reach.   |  |
| <ul> <li>b. Maintained noise and light discipline.</li> <li>c. Maintained camouflage procedures.</li> </ul>  |  |
| d. Maintained the directed MOPP level.   |  |
| e. Maintained communications with the supported maneuver force or higher   |  |
| HQ.  |  |
| NOTE: Digital units send reports and update the COP using the Force XXI Battle   |  |
| Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System or FM means according to the unit's TACSOP.   |  |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

# Task NumberTask Title031-503-4002Supervise Unit Preparation for NBC Attack052-194-3500Conduct a Patrol

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title   |
|-------------|--|
| 05-2-0301   | Camouflage Vehicles and Equipment                    |
| 05-2-0908   | Conduct Quartering Party Operations                  |
| 05-2-1218   | Conduct Report Procedures                            |
| 05-2-7008   | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) |

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

#### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare Crew-Served Weapons Fighting Positions (05-5-0302)<br/>(FM 5-34)(05-5-0302)

| ITERATION:                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: |   |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The crew must construct its own crew-served weapons fighting position using organic equipment. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The element leader has selected the location, and the platoon leader has approved the location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The crew constructs crew-served weapons fighting positions providing coverage for the sector of fire and final protective line (FPL) and protection from direct and indirect fire. The position does not restrict the operational capability of the weapon system. Digital units submit reports of their locations and positions via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means, updating the common operational picture (COP) and the situational awareness (SA). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| 1. The element constructs a machine gun position having a primary and secondary sector of fire and reports intermediate status and completion to the element leader.   |    |       |
| NOTE: Digital units populate the Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below  |    |       |
| (FBCB2) System with the unit's location to provide current SA.   |    |       |
| <ul><li>a. Constructed the position so that the gun fires to the front or oblique (firing across the unit's front), with the oblique being the primary sector of fire.</li><li>b. Dug the position in an inverted T shape with a firing platform in each corner.</li></ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Used the tripod on the side with the primary sector of fire and the bipod with<br/>the secondary sector of fire.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| d. Used the earth removed during the construction of the position to provide<br>frontal and flank protection if it did not interfere with the sectors of fire.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Ensured that it was high enough to cover both soldiers when they were<br/>operating the weapon.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| f. Shaped the hole so that both the gunner and the assistant gunner could get to the weapon.   |    |       |
| g. Reduced the weapon's height by digging the tripod platform down as much<br>as possible, yet keeping the weapon traversable across the entire sector of<br>fire.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>h. Dug a one-soldier fighting position to the flank for the ammunition bearer<br/>when there was a three-soldier crew for a machine gun. The crew<br/>connected this position to the gun position by digging a crawl trench.</li> </ul>                           |    |       |
| i. Dug the hole to armpit depth and sloped the floor outward toward each end of the hole.  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Dug grenade sumps about the width and depth of one entrenching tool at<br/>both ends of the hole.</li> </ol>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>k. Built the overhead cover 46 centimeters thick over the middle of the position, when possible.</li> <li>I. Improved the position, if time permitted, by adding cover, digging trenches to adjacent positions, and maintaining camouflage.</li> <li>m. Completed the position in 7 man-hours without overhead cover or 12 manhours with overhead cover.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The element constructs a machine gun position without a secondary sector of fire and reports intermediate status and completion to the squad leader.</li> <li>a. Dug the position in a V shape, with the firing position in the apex of the V.</li> <li>b. Constructed the position following procedures in Subtasks 1d to 1k.<br/>Completed it in 6 man-hours without overhead cover or 11 man-hours with overhead cover.</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The element constructs a 90-millimeter recoilless rifle position and reports intermediate status and completion to the element leader.</li> <li>a. Used earth removed during the construction of the position for frontal and flank protection. However, left both the muzzle blast and backblast areas clear of obstacles to prevent round deflection, fires, and pressure buildup. The backblast area was cleared of highly combustible material to a distance of 5 meters and was either level or sloping down and away from the position.</li> <li>b. Ensured that it was high enough to cover both soldiers if the element built</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>cover on the flanks.</li> <li>c. Dug the position to armpit depth and sloped the floor down toward each end of the hole.</li> <li>d. Dug grande summer shout the width and donth of an entrophing tool at the source of the hole.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| d. Dug grenade sumps about the width and depth of an entrenching tool at each end of the hole.   |    |       |
| e. Ensured that the position width was narrow enough so that the rear of the weapon extended over the rear of the hole when the soldier firing the rifle stood at the front of the position.   |    |       |
| <li>f. Improved the position, if time permitted, by digging trenches to adjacent<br/>positions and maintaining camouflage.</li>  |    |       |
| NOTE: Overhead cover is desired only if it protects the crew when they are not firing  |    |       |
| the weapon (due to the large backblast).   |    |       |
| g. Completed the position in 6 man-hours.  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

#### Task Number

Task Title Direct Construction of Fighting Positions in Field Direct Construction of Field Fortifications

052-195-2000 052-195-3065

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title  |
|-------------|---|
| 05-2-7008   | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)                            |
| 05-3-1241   | Conduct Defensive Operations in Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT) |
| 05-4-1371   | Provide Terrain Analysis Information  |

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

#### TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

#### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

#### TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

TASK: React to Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) (09-2-0337.05-T01A) (FM 21-16)

| ITERATION:               | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Μ | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | IENT: |   | Т | Ρ | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** During combat operations, the unit encounters a UXO hazard. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element reacts to the UXO hazard while continuing the mission, without loss of personnel or equipment. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>The element recognizes the UXO hazard.</li> <li>a. Identified the UXO by type.</li> <li>b. Identified the UXO by subgroup.</li> <li>c. Observed all safety precautions.</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader takes immediate action for the UXO hazard.</li> <li>a. Evacuated the area as appropriate.</li> <li>b. Determined the appropriate action.</li> <li>(1) Avoided the UXO hazard.</li> <li>(2) Instituted protective measures.</li> </ul>            |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader designates the element to mark the area.</li> <li>a. Chose leaders to mark the area.</li> <li>b. Briefed leaders on the area to be marked.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The element marks the UXO hazard.</li> <li>a. Marked all the logical approach routes.</li> <li>b. Ensured that the UXO was visible from all markers.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 5. The element reports the UXO hazard.</li> <li>a. Initiated the UXO spot report.</li> <li>b. Determined the priority based on the current situation.</li> <li>c. Forwarded the report to the next higher headquarters (HQ) by the fastest means available.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  | Task Title   |
|--------------|--|
| 093-403-5010 | Recognize Military Explosive Ordnance by Type                      |
| 093-403-5020 | Take Immediate Action Based on Confirmation of an Explosive Hazard |
| 093-403-5030 | Report Explosive Hazard  |

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route, 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination, 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

**TASK:** Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes guick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities, 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

STANDARD: The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**TASK:** Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

 
 TASK:
 Employ Physical Security Measures (19-3-2204.05-T01A) (FM 3-19.30)
 (FM 3-19.4)

| ITERATION:               | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** An opposing forces (OPFOR) squad-size patrol attempts reconnaissance or intrusion into the command post (CP) perimeter. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element maintains 24-hour security in its assigned sector and is not surprised by the OPFOR.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader prepares a physical security plan.</li> <li>a. Controlled the entry of vehicles into the CP.</li> <li>b. Developed procedures for selecting and manning perimeter positions.</li> <li>c. Developed procedures for detecting and reporting OPFOR intrusion or observation of the CP's perimeter.</li> <li>d. Controlled access to the element's defensive areas.</li> <li>e. Established communications links between observation posts (OPs) and the reaction force.</li> <li>f. Developed procedures for initial response to ground attacks.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. The element operates a guard force.</li> <li>a. Established communications with the guard commander.</li> <li>b. Stopped unauthorized entry into restricted areas.</li> <li>c. Conducted random exterior patrols to find and neutralize OPFOR intruders before they breached the CP's perimeter.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul><li>3. The element reacts to an OPFOR ground attack.</li><li>a. Assumed preplanned positions.</li><li>b. Denied intrusion into the CP's perimeter.</li></ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |  | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**ELEMENTS:** Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters **Equipment Section** Maintenance Section TASK: Use Passive Air Defense Measures (44-1-C220.05-T01A) (FM 44-100) (FM 44-64) (FM 44-8) (FM 44-80) **ITERATION:** 2 1 3 4 5 Μ (Circle) т Ρ **COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The element is in a tactical position. Hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs]) have been operating in the general area. The element's weapon control status (WCS) is WEAPONS HOLD. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element's aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) do not detect the unit. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 or blackout conditions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader uses passive air defense measures in a tactical position. <ul> <li>a. Used all available resources (camouflage, cover, concealment, and dispersion) to hide personnel and equipment to limit vulnerability.</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: Air situational awareness (SA) is achieved by the unit's monitoring the simplified handheld terminal units (SHTUs).</li> <li>b. Covered or shaded any shiny items, particularly windshields and optics.</li> <li>c. Established and rehearsed the air attack alarms.</li> <li>d. Dispersed vehicles, tents, and supplies to reduce vulnerability to an air attack.</li> <li>e. Constructed field fortifications with organic equipment as necessary to protect personnel and vulnerable mission-essential equipment.</li> <li>f. Manned observation posts (OPs), daytime or nighttime, to provide warning</li> </ul> |    |       |
| of approaching aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs).<br>g. Established a listening watch on the air defense early-warning net, if the<br>equipment was available and operational.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader uses passive air defense measures in a convoy.</li> <li>a. Ensured that all personnel received the convoy commander's briefing.</li> <li>b. Camouflaged vehicles and equipment before moving out.</li> <li>c. Selected a column interval based on instructions, the mission, and the terrain.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul><li>d. Placed crew-served weapons throughout the convoy to cover the avenues of approach (front, rear, and flank).</li><li>e. Assigned soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</li></ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>f. Identified threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) visually.</li> <li>g. Reported all aircraft actions to the higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>h. Established and rehearsed the air attack alarms.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>3. Element personnel use passive air defense measures when occupying or displacing a position. <ul> <li>a. Maintained the vehicle interval specified in the movement order.</li> <li>b. Staggered vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</li> <li>c. Assigned air guards to the sectors of search that covered 360 degrees, and maintained the coverage until the convoy completed the movement.</li> <li>d. Identified threat aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) visually.</li> <li>e. Reported all aircraft actions to the higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Established the vehicle order of precedence.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

#### **TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

**TASK:** Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

# **ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Take Active Combined Arms Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aerial Platforms (44-1-C221.05-T01A)

| ( <u>FM 44-100</u> ) | (FM 44-64) | (FM 44-8) |
|----------------------|------------|-----------|
| (FM 44-80)           |            |           |

| ITERATION:               | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSN | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element receives an early warning of aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and unmanned aerial vehicles [UAVs]) in the area. Unit personnel detect unknown or hostile aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs). The element is in a tactical position. The weapon control status (WCS) is WEAPONS TIGHT. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element destroys or forces attacking aerial platforms (rotary-wing, fixed-wing, and UAVs) away from friendly positions. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4 or blackout conditions.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against the hostile aerial platforms not attacking a stationary unit.</li> <li>a. Gave the air attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Organized the element to defensive positions.</li> <li>c. Ordered a search of the assigned sectors for aerial platforms.</li> <li>d. Identified and reported the presence of aerial platforms in the area and sent priority intelligence requirements (PIR) to the higher headquarters (HQ).</li> <li>NOTE: When making the decision of whether or not to fire at nonattacking hostile aerial platforms with small arms, consider the assigned mission and the tactical situation. The element must positively and visually identify aerial platforms before engaging with small arms, unless the aircraft is committing a hostile act.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>DANGER: MUNITIONS CANNOT DISTINGUISH BETWEEN FRIEND AND FOE.</li> <li>REVIEW ALL AIRSPACE CONTROL MEASURES. PERFORM ALL</li> <li>PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES TO ENSURE THAT THE MUNITIONS YOU FIRE</li> <li>DO NOT CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH TO FRIENDLY FORCES OR DAMAGE TO</li> <li>ALLIED EQUIPMENT. EVEN COMPUTERIZED SYSTEMS REQUIRE CLOSE</li> <li>OBSERVATION.</li> <li>e. Made the engagement decision.</li> <li>f. Engaged the element in attacking the aerial platforms with all available small arms, such as rifles and machine guns.</li> <li>NOTE: Expect the firing signature from small arms to disclose the element's position.</li> <li>g. Performed all precautionary measures to ensure that no fratricide occurred during the engagement.</li> <li>h. Directed soldiers to reload weapons following the engagement.</li> <li>i. Sent the PIR to the higher HQ.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| NOTES:<br>1. Aim points for propeller-driven aircraft are the same as for helicopters.   |    |       |
| 2. Select the aim points in football field lengths: one football field equals about 91   |    |       |
| <ul><li>meters.</li><li>3. Once the lead distance is estimated, the riflemen and machine gunners aim and</li></ul>   |    |       |
| fire their weapons at the aim point until the aircraft has flown past that point. Maintain the aim point, not the lead distance. The weapon should not move once the firing  |    |       |
| <ul><li>cycle starts.</li><li>4. Establish preselected aim points when the unit is in a static position.</li></ul>   |    |       |
| 5. Accuracy in relation to target hits is not necessary. Accuracy in relation to the aim point is necessary. Volume fire, a coordinated, high volume of fire that the aircraft has to fly through, will achieve the desired results.                               |    |       |
| TYPE OF AERIAL   |    |       |
| PLATFORMS COURSE AIM POINT   |    |       |
| Jet/cruise missileCrossing<br>OverheadTwo football fields in front of aerial platform nose<br>Two football fields in front of aerial platform nose   |    |       |
| Jet/cruise missileDirectly at youSlightly above aerial platform noseHelicopter/UAVCrossingOne-half football field in front of aerial platform  |    |       |
| nose<br>Helicopter/UAV Directly at you Slightly above helicopter/UAV body  |    |       |
| Helicopter/UAV Hovering Slightly above helicopter/UAV body<br>j. Evaluated the situation and moved the unit's position as directed by the unit   |    |       |
| commander.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. Leaders direct small-arms air defense measures against hostile aerial platforms not attacking a moving target.</li> <li>a. Gave the air attack alarm.</li> <li>b. Dispersed vehicles laterally and in depth or had the vehicle operators.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Dispersed vehicles laterally and in-depth or had the vehicle operators<br/>continue to move the unit.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| c. Moved vehicles to covered and concealed positions. All personnel not assigned crew-served weapons dismounted and prepared to engage the   |    |       |
| aircraft or increased dispersion.<br>d. Engaged nonattacking aircraft only as directed.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>e. Identified threat aerial platforms visually.</li> <li>f. Reported all aerial platforms' actions to the higher HQ.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| g. Prepared the element to engage on orders of the senior leader.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Engaged the element (when ordered to do so by the senior leader) in<br/>attacking the aerial platforms with all available small arms.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| i. Directed soldiers to reload weapons following the engagement.   |    |       |
| * 3. Leaders direct combined arms air defense measures against aerial platforms attacking a stationary unit.   |    |       |
| a. Gave the air attack alarm.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Engaged all available personnel immediately in attacking the aerial<br/>platforms per the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>c. Directed soldiers to reload weapons following the engagement.</li> <li>d. Ensured that soldiers assigned to observation posts (OPs) continued to</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| scan their assigned sectors.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>e. Reported any aircraft action to higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Reported any casualties to higher HQ.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| g. Evaluated the situation and moved the element's position as directed by the   |    |       |
| tactical situation or the TACSOP.  | I  | I I   |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 4. The element leader or noncommissioned officers (NCOs) direct small-arms air defense measures during the convoy movement.</li> <li>a. Alerted vehicle commanders of an impending attack.</li> <li>b. Dispersed vehicles alternately to the shoulders of the road or off the road if possible. Turned to covered and concealed positions, if the terrain permitted.</li> <li>c. Maintained vehicle intervals or increased the interval or dispersion by using evasive driving techniques.</li> <li>d. Ordered the element to dismount and take up firing positions.</li> <li>e. Prepared personnel to fire on the orders of the senior individual present or automatically returned fire (per engagement procedures) if an aircraft was attacking.</li> <li>f. Identified aerial platforms.</li> <li>g. Engaged the element in attacking aerial platforms with all available small arms, such as rifles and machine guns.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul><li>h. Directed soldiers to reload weapons following the engagement.</li><li>i. Reported the attack and submitted the PIR to higher HQ.</li></ul>  |    |       |
| j. Reported any casualties to higher HQ.   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

 
 TASK:
 Perform Risk Management Procedures (71-2-0326.05-T01A) (AR 385-10)
 (FM 3-0)

 ITERATION:
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 M
 (Circle)

| -                            | - |   | - | ()       |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: | Т | Р | U | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element is deployed performing its combat mission. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All leaders and soldiers are aware of all potential safety problems inherent in the conduct of the task. The element trains to standard and does not take shortcuts that endanger element members. All risks taken are necessary to accomplish the training objectives. Appropriate measures are taken to minimize risks. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The commander identifies the risk or safety hazards.</li> <li>a. Analyzed the operation plan (OPLAN), the fragmentary order (FRAGO), and the operation order (OPORD) for specified and implied missions (tasks).</li> <li>b. Integrated safety into every phase of the planning process.</li> <li>c. Assessed the risks before issuing a FRAGO when the mission or conditions changed.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. Leaders evaluate the risk or safety hazards identified in the operation.</li> <li>a. Compared the risk to the acceptable level of risk in the commander's intent, based on the stated training objective.</li> <li>b. Determined the likelihood of equipment and personnel losses from accidents.</li> <li>c. Described the operation in terms of high, medium, or low risk.</li> <li>d. Prepared courses of action (COAs) that minimized accidental losses.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The commander (or leaders) eliminates or reduces the risk or safety hazards.</li> <li>a. Chose a COA that maximized the operation and minimized the risk.</li> <li>b. Developed procedures that reduced the risk or safety hazards.</li> <li>c. Prescribed the safety or protective equipment.</li> <li>d. Briefed the elements before all operations.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. The element carries out the safety procedures.</li> <li>a. Received safety briefings before all operations.</li> <li>b. Practiced the safety procedures during all mission rehearsals.</li> <li>c. Made on-the-spot safety corrections.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Safety is a part of realismand realism includes building safety into the training so<br/>that safe practices, which eliminate accidents, become second nature during war<br/>(refer to Field Manual [FM] 25-100).</li> <li>FM 3-0 emphasizes the need for boldness and that commanders must take "risks</li> </ol>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| and tenaciously press soldiers and systems" as an imperative of the Air Land Battle.<br>However, such an imperative is founded on the premise that protecting the force to  |    |       |
| the maximum extent possible ensures winning the battle. Formally, risk is an expression of possible loss over a specific period of time or number of operational cycles as defined by the Center for Army Safety. |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOTAL                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

## SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK:** Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters

Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section

#### **TASK:** Conduct Combat Refueling Operations (05-2-1024) (FM 10-67-1)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** A unit is conducting refueling operations. The unit to be refueled has selected and secured a refueling area. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit refuels vehicles without affecting ongoing operations. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to conduct this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The executive officer (XO) or the first sergeant (1SG) organizes a refueling operation.</li> <li>a. Coordinated with the next higher supply activity for a bulk-fuel supply according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> <li>b. Established a refueling schedule for engineer equipment (high-consumption vehicles). Modified the schedule, as needed, to ensure that the company accomplished critical missions.</li> <li>c. Coordinated with supporting units for additional refueling support, as needed.</li> <li>d. Selected a refueling point centralized to the work sites that had good cover and concealment locations and good access and egress routes.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units use FM means to update the digital overlay of the refueling location and send the location to the elements requiring fuel and supporting units.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Refueling personnel support the unit according to the established schedule.</li> <li>Refueling personnel establish the fuel point.         <ul> <li>a. Grounded the fuel truck using the procedures specified in the appropriate technical manual (TM).</li> <li>b. Positioned fire extinguishers in a readily available location.</li> <li>c. Established traffic control patterns to minimize congestion.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. Element personnel conduct refueling operations. <ul> <li>a. Turned off the vehicles' engines.</li> <li>b. Grounded the fuel truck to the refueling vehicle.</li> <li>c. Issued packaged petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL) items, as needed.</li> <li>d. Maintained dispersion based on the terrain, with a minimum spacing of 50 meters.</li> <li>e. Maintained noise and light discipline.</li> <li>f. Observed safety procedures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |    |       |
| * 5. The XO or the 1SG coordinates for bulk refueling for the fuel truck.  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul><li>a. Identified the location of the bulk refueling point.</li><li>b. Coordinated for additional bulk refueling, if needed.</li><li>c. Restocked onboard packaged POL items.</li></ul> |    |       |
| * 6. Element leaders monitor the refueling process.   |    |       |
| * 7. The XO or the 1SG updates the fuel forecast with the battalion task force (TF) Supply Officer (US Army) (S4).  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ITERATION 1 2 3 4 5 M TOTA                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title  |
|-------------|---|
| 05-2-1068   | Coordinate the Location of Class IV and Class V Supply Points |
| 05-3-1600   | Receive a Logistics Package (LOGPAC)                          |

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| TASK: | Transport C          | Casualties | (for Units | Without Medical | Treatm | nent P | ersonr | nel) (( | 08-2-0 | 316.0 | 5-T01A)  |
|-------|----------------------|------------|------------|-----------------|--------|--------|--------|---------|--------|-------|----------|
|       | ( <u>FM 8-10-6</u> ) |            |            | (AR 200-1)      |        |        | (A     | R 385   | -10)   |       |          |
|       | (FM 12-6)            |            |            | (FM 57-38)      |        |        |        |         |        |       |          |
|       |                      | ITERATI    | ON:        |                 | 1      | 2      | 3      | 4       | 5      | М     | (Circle) |

| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: | т | Р | U | (Circle) |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
|                              | • |   | • | (011010) |

**CONDITIONS:** Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. The unit has no organic medical treatment personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded enemy prisoner of war (EPW) casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) and the higher headquarters (HQ) operation order (OPORD) are available. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Casualties are transported as soon as the tactical situation permits according to the TACSOP, the OPORD, provisions of the Geneva Convention, and Field Manual (FM) 8-10-6. At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to transport casualties.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The commander and leaders supervise the transport of casualties.</li> <li>a. Monitored casualty transport operations for compliance with FM 8-10-6 and the TACSOP.</li> <li>b. Identified casualty collection points.</li> <li>c. Identified transport requirements.</li> <li>d. Supervised the preparation of casualties for transport.</li> <li>e. Coordinated the transport of casualties from the unit's area with the higher HQ personnel element according to FM 8-10-6 and the TACSOP.</li> <li>f. Coordinated security requirements for the pick-up site with subelements and the higher HQ operations element.</li> <li>g. Disseminated transport information to unit personnel.</li> <li>h. Forwarded the casualty feeder report and witness statements to the higher HQ personnel element according to FM 12-6 and the TACSOP.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Element personnel prepare casualties for transport.         <ul> <li>a. Provided first aid treatment to casualties.</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: See Task 08-2-0003.05-T01A for detailed treatment procedures.         <ul> <li>b. Reported casualties, as required.</li> <li>c. Collected classified documents such as the signal operation instructions (SOI) and standing signal instructions (SSI), maps, overlays, and key lists.</li> <li>d. Secured the custody of organizational equipment according to the TACSOP.</li> <li>e. Forwarded casualty feeder reports to unit HQ according to the TACSOP.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>  |    |       |

|        | TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--------|--|----|-------|
|        | Element personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using<br>nanual carries.<br>a. Selected the type of manual carry appropriate to the situation and the injury.<br>b. Transported the casualty without causing further injury according to FM 8-<br>10-6.   |    |       |
|        | <ul> <li>Jnit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries.</li> <li>a. Identified litter teams.</li> <li>b. Constructed an improvised litter from available material, as required.</li> <li>c. Secured the casualty on the litter.</li> <li>d. Transported the casualty without causing further injury according to FM 8-10-6.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
|        | <ul> <li>Element personnel transport casualties to a medical treatment facility (MTF) using available vehicles.</li> <li>a. Loaded the maximum number of casualties according to FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>b. Secured casualties in the vehicle.</li> <li>c. Transported casualties without causing further injury according to FM 8-10-6.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| * 6. T | <ul> <li>The commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation.</li> <li>a. Transmitted the request according to FM 8-10-6, the OPORD, and the TACSOP.</li> <li>b. Selected the landing site (which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and take-off) according to FMs 8-10-6 and 57-38.</li> <li>c. Supervised the removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about before aircraft arrival.</li> <li>d. Supervised the security of the landing site according to the TACSOP.</li> <li>e. Ensured that the landing zone (LZ) was appropriately marked (light sets, smoke, and so forth) according to the TACSOP, if required.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| 7. E   | <ul> <li>Element personnel assist in loading the ambulance.</li> <li>a. Employed the proper carrying and loading techniques according to FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>b. Loaded casualties in the sequence directed by the crew.</li> <li>c. Loaded casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort.</li> <li>d. Employed safety procedures according to Army Regulation (AR) 385-10, FM 8-10-6, and the TACSOP.</li> <li>e. Employed environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TACSOP.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| 8. E   | <ul> <li>Element personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties.</li> <li>a. Assumed MOPP 4.</li> <li>b. Marked contaminated casualties according to the TACSOP.</li> <li>c. Notified the supporting MTF that contaminated casualties were en route to their location.</li> <li>d. Transported casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station.</li> <li>e. Protected casualties from further contamination during transport.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| 9. L   | Jnit personnel transport EPW casualties.<br>a. Maintained security of EPW casualties according to the TACSOP.<br>b. Searched EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance before transport.   |    |       |

b. Searched EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance before transport.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>c. Transported EPW casualties according to the provisions of the Geneva<br/>Convention and the TACSOP.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|--|--|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |  |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

#### TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

#### TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Stress Prevention Procedures (08-2-R303.05-T01A)<br/>(FM 8-51)(FM 8-51)

| ITERATION:               | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** Combat health support (CHS) operations have commenced. Element personnel are deployed in support of higher headquarters (HQ) operations. The unit's sleep plan and the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) to manage battle fatigue (BF) soldiers have been developed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that procedures for managing battlefield stress be implemented. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

NOTE: Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some military occupational specialty (MOS-) specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS-specific medical tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions.</li> <li>a. Issued warning orders, operation orders (OPORDs), and fragmentary orders (FRAGOs) to the lowest possible level.</li> <li>b. Provided soldiers with an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation.</li> <li>c. Briefed the leaders' intention to all unit personnel.</li> <li>d. Spoke positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities.</li> <li>e. Encouraged a positive attitude throughout the unit.</li> <li>f. Instituted an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors.</li> <li>g. Informed personnel of the availability of religious support.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The commander and leaders implement the sleep plan. <ul> <li>a. Provided a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities.</li> <li>b. Adjusted the sleep plan as dictated by the tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Enforced the sleep plan according to the TACSOP.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>a. Alternated cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required.</li> <li>b. Rotated unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>Assigned two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high<br/>degree of accuracy.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| d. Adjusted task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. Leaders implement stress-coping and stress management techniques. <ul> <li>a. Integrated new unit members into the unit immediately.</li> <li>b. Assisted soldiers in resolving home front problems.</li> <li>c. Implemented a buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among soldiers and leaders.</li> <li>d. Provided instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel before deployment.</li> <li>e. Conducted after-action debriefings.</li> <li>f. Scheduled a critical-event debriefing after any especially traumatic event according to Field Manual (FM) 22-51.</li> <li>g. Conducted unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 5. The commander and leaders implement stress control techniques.</li> <li>a. Implemented a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases.</li> <li>b. Assigned soldiers showing signs of severe stress or BF to simple tasks.</li> <li>c. Directed personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers.</li> <li>d. Referred soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to the supporting medical treatment facility (MTF) for evaluation.</li> <li>e. Reintegrated return-to-duty (RTD) soldiers into their specific element.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>6. Element personnel employ stress prevention measures.</li> <li>a. Maintained a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities.</li> <li>b. Complied with the commander's sleep plan.</li> <li>c. Identified other soldiers with signs of stress or BF.</li> <li>d. Provided immediate buddy-aid support.</li> <li>e. Reported signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to their immediate supervisor.</li> <li>f. Accepted new unit members immediately.</li> <li>g. Practiced relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places.</li> <li>h. Participated in buddy systems and after-action debriefings.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**ELEMENTS:** Company **Company Headquarters** Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section TASK: Perform Field Sanitation Functions (08-2-R315.05-T01A) (FM 21-10) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10) (AR 40-5) (FM 21-10-1) **ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 Μ (Circle)

COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Health hazards exist that require field sanitation measures. The element is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit's field sanitation team (FST). The combat health support (CHS) plan, the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP), and higher headquarters's (HQ) operation order (OPORD) are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation measures are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. Simplified collective-protection equipment (SCPE) is on hand and field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The FST performs field sanitation measures according to the TACSOP, Field Manuals (FMs) 21-10 and 21-10-1, and the commander's guidance. At mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4, only minimum-essential field sanitation activities are performed.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The commander directs field sanitation measures.</li> <li>a. Directed field sanitation activities to counter a medical threat.</li> <li>b. Monitored field sanitation activities for compliance with FMs 21-10 and 21-<br/>10-1 and the TACSOP.</li> <li>c. Enforced individual field sanitation measures.</li> <li>d. Requested assistance from the supporting preventive medicine<br/>(PVNTMED) element for sanitation problems that were beyond the<br/>expertise of the unit's FST according to the TACSOP and the OPORD.</li> <li>e. Corrected field sanitation deficiencies.</li> <li>f. Reported field sanitation deficiencies that could not be corrected by unit<br/>personnel to the FST.</li> <li>g. Enforced safety procedures according to Army Regulation (AR) 385-10 and<br/>the TACSOP.</li> <li>h. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and<br/>the TACSOP.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The FST supervises the unit's field sanitation measures.         <ul> <li>Maintained the field sanitation basic load according to AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.</li> <li>Supervised the distribution of field sanitation basic load items according to AR 40-5 and FM 21-10-1.</li> <li>Tested the unit's water supply for the required chlorine residual level according to FM 21-10-1 and the TACSOP.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>d. Inspected water containers and trailers according to FM 21-10-1 and the TACSOP.</li> <li>e. Monitored personnel to ensure that they used personal protective measures (skin, clothing, and bed net repellent) against arthropods and rodents according to applicable directives and the commander's guidance.</li> <li>f. Conducted rodent surveys, as required.</li> <li>g. Monitored personnel for the employment of correct hygiene measures.</li> <li>h. Monitored waste facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and the TACSOP, as required.</li> <li>i. Inspected latrines and urinals according to FM 21-10-1 and the TACSOP.</li> <li>j. Inspected liquid and solid waste-disposal facilities to ensure their compliance with AR 40-5, FM 21-10-1, and the TACSOP.</li> <li>k. Inspected hand-washing devices according to FM 21-10-1 and the TACSOP.</li> <li>l. Inspected the transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 21-10-1 and the TACSOP.</li> <li>m. Provided advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander.</li> <li>n. Enforced safety procedures according to AR 385-10 and the TACSOP.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>o. Enforced environmental-protection procedures according to AR 200-1 and the TACSOP.</li> <li>3. Unit personnel employ field sanitation measures. <ul> <li>a. Maintained the prescribed load of water purification materials according to AR 40-5, FM 21-10, and the TACSOP.</li> <li>b. Prepared nonpotable water for personal use according to FM 21-10 and the TACSOP.</li> <li>c. Consumed only water designated as potable.</li> <li>d. Maintained latrines and hand-washing facilities according to FM 21-10 and the TACSOP.</li> <li>e. Employed preventive measures against cold and heat injuries.</li> <li>f. Employed personal-hygiene measures.</li> <li>g. Employed preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing, and bed net repellent.</li> <li>h. Reported field sanitation deficiencies to the FST.</li> <li>i. Employed asfety procedures according to AR 385-10 and the TACSOP.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

**TASK:** Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

 TASK:
 Perform Unit Graves Registration (GRREG) Operations (10-2-0318.05-T01A) (FM 3-4)

 (FM 10-64)
 (FM 3-4)
 (FM 3-5)

 ITERATION:
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 M (Circle)

|                              |   |   |   | ( )      |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT: | Т | Р | U | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element has sustained fatalities. The tactical situation permits GRREG operations to be performed. Some remains may be contaminated. The tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) is available. There are no GRREG personnel available; nonmortuary affairs personnel perform the task. The theater commander has authorized emergency burials.

NOTE: Only those tasks deemed mission-essential by the commander are performed in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element either recovers the killed in action (KIA) and evacuates them to a designated mortuary-affair collection point or performs an emergency burial. Personal possessions are not lost. Locations of the emergency graves are recorded and reported to higher headquarters (HQ). These activities are curtailed in MOPP 4. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in MOPP 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element commander designates a search-and-recovery team.</li> <li>a. Selected a team leader.</li> <li>b. Issued guidance.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The search-and-recovery team leader prepares for the search.</li> <li>a. Performed a map or aerial reconnaissance of the search area.</li> <li>b. Identified additional support requirements.</li> <li>c. Requested additional support requirements from higher HQ.</li> <li>d. Identified the search pattern to be used.</li> <li>e. Coordinated nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) and explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) assistance with higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Coordinated area security with higher HQ.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The search-and-recovery team leader supervises the search-and-recovery and the evacuation operations.</li> <li>a. Briefed the search-and-recovery team on the operational procedures.</li> <li>b. Issued personal effects bags, human remains pouches, if available, and NBC agent tags.</li> <li>c. Assigned the search area.</li> <li>d. Monitored the search-and-recovery team operations for compliance with the TACSOP and the commander's guidance.</li> <li>e. Coordinated evacuation operations with higher HQ.</li> <li>f. Forwarded the situation report (SITREP) to higher HQ according to the TACSOP.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>4. The search-and-recovery team conducts the search.</li> <li>a. Checked the area immediately for mines or booby traps.</li> <li>b. Searched the assigned areas for remains and personal effects.</li> <li>c. Marked the terrain location of the remains with pegs.</li> <li>d. Collected all disassociated personal effects.</li> <li>e. Recorded the eight-digit grid coordinates of the recovery site.</li> </ul>                                     |    |       |
| <ul> <li>5. The search-and-recovery team recovers remains.</li> <li>a. Established tentative identification.</li> <li>b. Attached the NBC tag or a tag marked with a large C to the contaminated and contagious remains.</li> <li>c. Attached personal effects to the remains.</li> <li>d. Shrouded the remains with available materials.</li> <li>e. Prepared a sketch of the recovery site.</li> <li>f. Prepared a map overlay of the recovery site.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>6. The search-and-recovery team evacuates remains.</li> <li>a. Verified that personal effects were attached to the remains.</li> <li>b. Loaded the remains in ground transportation, feet first and in aircraft, headfirst.</li> <li>c. Transported the remains in a covered vehicle or aircraft to a designated mortuary-affair collection point.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 7. The search-and-recovery team leader supervises emergency burials.</li> <li>a. Identified the specific burial site.</li> <li>b. Supervised the marking of the grave site.</li> <li>c. Supervised the burying of all recovered remains and their personal effects.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>8. The search-and-recovery team performs emergency burials.</li> <li>a. Prepared the grave site.</li> <li>b. Placed the remains in the grave.</li> <li>c. Marked all grave sites.</li> <li>d. Buried the United States, allied, and enemy forces remains with their personal effects in separate grave sites.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

## SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

ELEMENTS: Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

 TASK:
 Handle Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs)
 (19-3-3106.05-T01A)

 (FM 3-19.40 (FM 19-40))
 (AR 190-8)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The enemy soldiers surrendered or were captured. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The capturing element takes charge of and evacuates EPWs according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP) and the search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag (5 Ss and T) method. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>The element searches EPWs.         <ul> <li>a. Removed weapons and documents that had intelligence value.</li> <li>b. Returned the personal items of no military intelligence value, such as protective clothing and equipment.</li> <li>c. Furnished receipts to the prisoners for their personal property taken.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>                                |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The element segregates EPWs.</li> <li>a. Segregated EPWs by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology, when possible.</li> <li>b. Turned the wounded EPWs over to the medical personnel for evacuation through the medical channels.</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. The element silences EPWs.</li> <li>a. Prevented the EPW leaders from giving orders.</li> <li>b. Prevented EPWs from planning escape.</li> <li>c. Did not talk in front of EPWs except to issue orders and maintain discipline.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. The element safeguards EPWs.</li> <li>a. Removed EPWs from the dangers of the battlefield.</li> <li>b. Did not allow anyone to abuse EPWs.</li> <li>c. Treated EPWs humanely.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The element tags EPWs with a Department of Defense (DD) Form 2745.</li> <li>a. Annotated the date and time of the capture, the capturing unit, the grid coordinates of the capture, and the circumstances of the capture.</li> <li>b. Attached Part A to EPWs.</li> <li>c. Retained Part B for the unit records.</li> <li>d. Attached Part C to the property.</li> </ol> |    |       |
| <ol> <li>The element speeds EPWs to the rear.</li> <li>a. Notified higher headquarters (HQ) that the company had EPWs.</li> </ol>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>b. Removed EPWs rearward to the nearest military police (MP) collecting point.</li> <li>c. Exploited the intelligence information.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| TASK: | Conduct Unit-Level Mair<br>( <u>FM 4-30.3</u> )<br>(AR 700-138)<br>(FM 9-43-2) | tenance Operations<br>(AR 220-1)<br>(AR 750-1) | (43-2-000 | 01.05 | (A | R 385- | -40)<br>1 738-7 | 50) |          |
|-------|--|--|-----------|-------|----|--------|-----------------|-----|----------|
|       | ITERATION  | :  | 1         | 2     | 3  | 4      | 5               | М   | (Circle) |
|       | COMMAND  | ER/LEADER ASSES                                | SMENT:    |       | Т  | Р      | U               |     | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element maintenance personnel receive requests to repair the inoperative organic equipment. The element maintenance area is established. The required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. Operators are performing preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) on the equipment. Recovery operations with injured operators on board may be required. The element's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) is available. Element maintenance is a continuous task and is performed simultaneously with other internal support and operational tasks. Digital elements have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element's vehicles and equipment are maintained according to the appropriate technical manuals (TMs) and the commander's guidance. Digital elements send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| * 1. The element commander directs the element's maintenance program.  |    |       |
| a. Supervised the implementation of the unit's maintenance program for   |    |       |
| compliance with the commander's guidance and the TACSOP.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Identified the company operational levels by reviewing the vehicle and<br/>equipment status reports.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Approved the use of controlled exchanges when the required repair parts<br/>were not available.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Approved repairs using the battle damage assessment and repair (BDAR)<br/>procedures when the established repair procedures could not be used.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Checked the material condition status report (MCSR) for accuracy and<br/>completeness.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Identified the current or anticipated maintenance problems to minimize their<br/>impact on the element's readiness.</li> </ol>                            |    |       |
| <ul> <li>g. Coordinated the resolution of maintenance problems with the battalion<br/>maintenance officer (BMO).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| h. Forwarded the MCSR to the BMO.  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Conducted periodic inspections of personnel and equipment to ensure that<br/>the safety program was enforced.</li> </ol>                                  |    |       |
| * 2. Section leaders supervise operator maintenance.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Monitored PMCS performance for compliance with the appropriate TMs and<br/>the commander's guidance.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>b. Inspected personnel and equipment to ensure compliance with the safety program.</li> <li>c. Coordinated maintenance assistance with the motor sergeant.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>d. Monitored the supply of the repair parts for the platoon's equipment to ensure that the repair parts were on order.</li> <li>e. Requested approval for the BDAR through the motor sergeant.</li> <li>f. Maintained the maintenance status of vehicles, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>g. Provided input for the MCSR to the commander.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. Company personnel perform operator maintenance.</li> <li>a. Performed PMCS according to the appropriate TMs.</li> <li>b. Notified the supervisor of any maintenance problems beyond the operator's capability.</li> <li>c. Requested approval for the BDAR through the platoon leader when the</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>d. Performed the BDAR according to the appropriate BDAR manual.</li> <li>e. Assisted the unit's maintenance personnel with the repairs and services.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The motor sergeant supervises the unit's maintenance personnel.</li> <li>a. Organized the element's maintenance personnel to perform element-maintenance activities.</li> <li>b. Supervised The Army Maintenance Management System (TAMMS) and the prescribed load list (PLL) procedures for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>c. Supervised the repair and inspection procedures to ensure that they were done safely and according to the appropriate references.</li> <li>d. Requested approval for the BDAR from the commander when the established repair procedures to ensure that they were done according to the appropriate back manuals.</li> <li>e. Supervised the BDAR procedures to ensure that they were done according to the appropriate BDAR manuals.</li> <li>f. Requested approval for controlled exchanges from the commander when the required repair parts were not available.</li> <li>g. Supervised the use of controlled exchanges for compliance with the commander's guidance.</li> <li>h. Notified the platoon or section leaders upon completion of the repairs.</li> <li>i. Supervised the Army Oil Analysis Program (AOAP) procedures to ensure that the testing of oil samples was done at the required intervals.</li> <li>k. Coordinated the maintenance status with the platoon leader.</li> <li>l. Provided the unit's maintenance status to the commander.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>5. Unit maintenance personnel repair organic equipment. <ul> <li>a. Diagnosed faults on the inoperative equipment.</li> <li>b. Requested the required repair parts from the PLL clerk.</li> <li>c. Repaired the equipment according to applicable TMs.</li> <li>d. Requested approval for the BDAR through the motor sergeant when the established repair parts were not available.</li> <li>e. Performed the BDAR according to the appropriate BDAR manual.</li> <li>f. Requested approval for controlled exchanges through the motor sergeant when the required repair parts were not available.</li> <li>g. Performed controlled exchanges.</li> <li>h. Performed a final inspection to ensure quality control of repairs.</li> <li>i. Employed safety procedures to minimize accidents.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>6. Unit maintenance personnel conduct transactions with support maintenance.</li> <li>a. Identified the category of the repair as direct support or higher.</li> </ol>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| b. Corrected unit-level deficiencies.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Prepared the required documentation for submission to support</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| maintenance.  |    |       |
| d. Evacuated the equipment to support maintenance.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>e. Verified the completion of repairs.</li> <li>f. Picked up the equipment upon the completion of repairs.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| I. Ficked up the equipment upon the completion of repairs.  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Unit maintenance personnel perform administrative-support functions.</li> <li>a. Maintained the PLL.</li> </ol>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Requested repair parts for the element's equipment.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>c. Turned in unserviceable, repairable items.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| d. Maintained technical publications on all organic equipment.  |    |       |
| 8. Unit maintenance personnel recover disabled vehicles.  |    |       |
| a. Verified the location of the disabled vehicle.   |    |       |
| <li>b. Identified the best route to the vehicle, given the tactical situation.</li>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>c. Coordinated the indirect-fire support along the route with the Intelligence<br/>Officer (US Army) (S2) and the Operations and Training Officer (US Army)<br/>(S3).</li> </ul> |    |       |
| d. Maintained security while en route to the recovery site.   |    |       |
| e. Established local security at the recovery site.   |    |       |
| f. Removed casualties from vehicles.  |    |       |
| g. Treated casualties.  |    |       |
| h. Requested medical assistance, if required.   |    |       |
| i. Evacuated casualties, if required.   |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Performed a battle damage assessment to determine if repairs were<br/>required.</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| k. Performed repairs and the BDAR on site, if possible.   |    |       |
| I. Recovered nonrepairable equipment back to the unit's maintenance area  |    |       |
| according to the established recovery procedures.   |    |       |
| m. Requested the disposition of unrecoverable equipment from the  |    |       |
| commander.  |    |       |
| n. Conducted salvage operations to remove all usable equipment.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Prepared vehicles for destruction according to the TACSOP.</li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

## **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**TASK:** Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

| TASK: | Conduct Report Proced<br>( <u>FM 24-1</u> )<br>(FM 24-33)<br>(FM 3-100)<br>(FM 7-7) | dures (05-2-1218)<br>(FM 24-18)<br>(FM 24-35)<br>(FM 3-11)<br>(STANAG 2003) | (FM 24-18)<br>(FM 24-35)<br>(FM 3-11) |   |   | (FM 24-19)<br>(FM 24-35-1)<br>(FM 34-45) |   |   |          |  |  |  |
|-------|---|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|--|---|---|----------|--|--|--|
|       | ITERATIO  | N:  | 1                                     | 2 | 3 | 4  | 5 | М | (Circle) |  |  |  |
|       | COMMAN  | DER/LEADER ASSESSME   | ENT:                                  |   | Т | Р  | U |   | (Circle) |  |  |  |

**CONDITIONS:** An element is conducting combat operations. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The element submits reports, such as operational occurrence reports, spot reports (SPOTREPs), and shelling reports (SHELREPs) to higher headquarters (HQ) in a timely manner. Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. Reports should be in the correct format, as shown in this task, the appropriate field manual (FM), or the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. Leaders submit the SPOTREP to higher HQ as required by the unit's SOP or the situation.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units send reports through alert messaging using the Army Battle Command System (ABCS) according to the unit's tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP).</li> <li>a. Ensured that the SPOTREP included the size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment (SALUTE).</li> <li>b. Dispatched the SPOTREP by the fastest means available; in a tactical situation, dispatched the SPOTREP within 5 minutes of receipt of the information. When necessary, the leaders submitted a partial report within the time constraints and updated it as additional information became available.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. Leaders submit the SHELREP, the mortar bombing report (MORTREP), and the bombing report (BOMREP) to the next higher HQ.</li> <li>NOTE: The reports should include the following: The originating unit; the observer position; the direction; the time that the shelling began; the time that the shelling ended; the area that was bombed, shelled, rocketed, or mortared; the number and the nature of weapons and aircraft; the nature of fire (direct or indirect); the number, type, and caliber of shells, rockets, bombs, or mortar rounds; and the flash-to-bang time, the damage, and the angle of the fall or descent, as the time and the conditions permit.</li> <li>a. Submitted the report within 30 minutes following the activity or consistent with the tactical situation.</li> <li>b. Submitted the report, even if it contained incomplete information.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| c. Ensured that the encryption conformed to the signal operation instructions       |    |       |
| (SOI).  |    |       |
| 3. The radiotelephone operator (RATELO) submits a meaconing, intrusion,             |    |       |
| jamming, and interference (MIJI) report to the net control station (NCS) within 10  |    |       |
| minutes of notification of the activity. The report contains the following          |    |       |
| information:  |    |       |
| a. Item 1, the MIJI. When transmitting over nonsecure communications,               |    |       |
| encrypt the numerals 022.   |    |       |
| b. Item 2, the type of interference. When transmitting over nonsecure               |    |       |
| communications, encrypt the following numerals for the interference:                |    |       |
| meaconing - 1, intrusion - 2, jamming - 3, interference - 4.                        |    |       |
| c. Item 3, the instrument affected. When transmitting over nonsecure                |    |       |
| communications, encrypt the following numerals for the instrument affected:         |    |       |
| radio - 1, radar - 2, navigational aid - 3, satellite - 4, electro-optics - 5.      |    |       |
| d. Item 4, the frequency or the channel affected. When transmitting over            |    |       |
| nonsecure communications, encrypt the affected frequency.                           |    |       |
| e. Item 5, complete the call sign of the affected station operator (for secure      |    |       |
| and nonsecure communications).  |    |       |
| f. Item 6, complete the grid coordinates of the affected station. When              |    |       |
| transmitting by nonsecure means, encrypt the coordinates.                           |    |       |
| * 4. Leaders submit all operational occurrence reports as soon as the tactical      |    |       |
| situation permits. The information includes the                                     |    |       |
| a. Line of departure (LD) crossing.   |    |       |
| b. Checkpoint arrival times.  |    |       |
| c. Rally point (RP) arrival time.   |    |       |
| d. Logistics report.  |    |       |
| e. Intelligence report.   |    |       |
| * 5. Leaders submit both verbal and written patrol reports as required by           |    |       |
| Standardization Agreement (STANAG) 2003. The report includes                        |    |       |
| a. The designation of the patrol.   |    |       |
| b. The date.  |    |       |
| c. The unit receiving the report.   |    |       |
| d. The name of the person submitting the report.                                    |    |       |
| e. The size and composition of the patrol.  |    |       |
| f. The mission.   |    |       |
| g. The departure and return times.  |    |       |
| h. The routes out and back.   |    |       |
| i. A terrain description, to include the  |    |       |
| <ol><li>Type of terrain, such as dry, swamp, jungle, thickly wooded, high</li></ol> |    |       |
| brush, or rocky.  |    |       |
| (2) Deepness of the ravines and the draws.  |    |       |
| (3) Size, type, strength, and condition of the bridges.                             |    |       |
| (4) Effect on armored and wheeled vehicles.   |    |       |
| j. Data on the enemy, to include the  |    |       |
| (1) Strength.   |    |       |
| (2) Disposition.  |    |       |
| <ul><li>(3) Condition of the defense.</li><li>(4) Equipment and weapons</li></ul>   |    |       |
| <ul><li>(4) Equipment and weapons.</li><li>(5) Morale of the personnel.</li></ul>   |    |       |
| <ul><li>(5) Morale of the personnel.</li><li>(6) Exact location.</li></ul>          |    |       |
| (7) Shift in disposition.   |    |       |
|   |    | I     |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>(8) Time that the activity was observed and the coordinates where the activity occurred.</li> <li>k. Any map corrections.</li> <li>l. Any miscellaneous information, including aspects of nuclear, biological, chemical (NBC) warfare.</li> <li>m. The outcome of previous enemy encounters, to include the <ul> <li>(1) Enemy prisoners and their disposition.</li> <li>(2) Identification of enemy personnel.</li> <li>(3) Enemy causalities.</li> <li>(4) Captured documents and equipment.</li> </ul> </li> <li>n. The condition of the patrol, including the disposition of the dead or wounded.</li> <li>o. Conclusions and recommendations. Include what was accomplished and any recommendations regarding the patrol equipment and tactics.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>p. The signature, grade or rank, and organization or unit of the patrol leader.</li> <li>q. Additional remarks by the interrogator and the interrogator's signature.</li> <li>* 6. Leaders submit an NBC 1 report.</li> <li>a. Submitted the initial NBC 1 (within 5 minutes of the activity) and follow-up reports to the unit's HQ.</li> <li>b. Submitted the most accurate information possible, using the most secure means available (by flash precedence for the initial burst and immediate precedence for subsequent attacks).</li> <li>* 7. Leaders submit an NBC 4 report.</li> <li>a. Submitted the report to the unit HQ.</li> <li>b. Submitted the most accurate information possible, using the most secure means available.</li> </ul>           |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number

Task Title

071-326-5626 Prepare an Oral Operation Order

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

#### Task Number Task Title Identify Terrain Information Requirements Disseminate Terrain Information (Products) 05-2-1380 05-2-1383

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon) (05-2-7008)<br/>(FM 5-71-2) (FM 5-34)

| ITERATION:               | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** A company is performing tactical operations. The company receives a new mission that requires the preparation of an OPORD. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The unit is linked to the task force (TF) tactical operations center (TOC). Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The OPORD follows the commander's intent, is understandable, and contains all of the information necessary to accomplish the mission. Digital units send and receive orders and reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader writes an OPORD following the five-paragraph format.<br/>NOTE: Digital units write and disseminate the OPORD using the Army Battle<br/>Command System (ABCS), perform collaborative planning, and submit<br/>orders/requests and reports according to the unit's tactical standing operating<br/>procedure (TACSOP).</li> <li>a. Ensured that the situation paragraph contained information about the<br/>enemy forces, friendly forces, attachments, and detachments.</li> <li>b. Stated the mission clearly. Included who, what, when, where, and why.</li> <li>c. Ensured that the execution paragraph included the commander's intent, the<br/>subordinate unit's instructions, and coordinating instructions.</li> <li>NOTE: Address any environmental considerations in the coordinating instructions.</li> <li>Include specific measures to minimize environmental damage.</li> <li>d. Ensured that the service support paragraph contained combat service<br/>support (CSS) and unit support instructions. If the paragraph was too long,<br/>used an annex. Otherwise, used the following paragraph sample format: <ul> <li>(1) Material and services.</li> <li>(2) Medical.</li> <li>(3) Personnel.</li> <li>(4) Civil military.</li> <li>(5) As necessary.</li> </ul> </li> <li>e. Ensured that the command and signal paragraphs specified the command<br/>post (CP) locations for supporting the units and gave the instructions for<br/>coordinating and establishing communications by different means (digital<br/>and FM).</li> </ul> |    |       |
| * 2. The element leader ensures that the necessary information is included and briefed to the subordinate elements.   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader ensures that the order is disseminated or briefed in time to<br/>satisfy the one-third/two-third rule (allowing subordinates two-thirds of the<br/>available time).</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|--|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |  |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  |                                 | Task Title |
|--------------|---------------------------------|------------|
| 071-326-5626 | Prepare an Oral Operation Order |            |

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title                                |
|-------------|---|
| 05-1-1389   | Identify Topographic Support Requirements |
| 05-1-1391   | Request a Standard Topographic Product    |
| 05-1-1393   | Request Nonstandard Topographic Products  |
| 05-2-1380   | Identify Terrain Information Requirements |
| 05-4-1372   | Disseminate Terrain Information Product   |
| 05-4-1376   | Perform Topographic Collection Effort     |
| 05-6-0088   | Coordinate Topographic Operations         |

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

# TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

(FM 3-34.2)

## ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Support Platoon Headquarters

**TASK:** Prepare an Engineer Estimate (Platoon) (05-3-0002)(FM 5-100)(FM 101-5)

| (FM 5-102) |              | (FM 5-103)    |      |   | (F |   |   |          |
|------------|--------------|---------------|------|---|----|---|---|----------|
|            | ITERATION:   |               | 1    | 2 | 3  | 4 | 5 | (Circle) |
|            | COMMANDER/LE | ADER ASSESSMI | ENT: |   | Т  | Ρ | U | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** An element is performing continuous tactical operations in darkness or daylight, under all weather conditions. The unit is either working directly for an engineer unit from which it has received an operation order (OPORD) or is supporting a maneuver force which has received a mission from its higher headquarters. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The engineer estimate gives the element leader feasible courses of action (COAs) consistent with the supported commander's scheme of maneuver. Digital units can send and receive estimates and reports via frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader performs a mission analysis.</li> <li>a. Identified the mission objectives, which included the <ul> <li>(1) Intent of the immediate leader and the leaders two levels above.</li> <li>(2) Area of operations.</li> <li>(3) Tasks to be performed, specified (directed) in the leaders verbal guidance or in the OPORD and implied by the nature of the operation, and deciding which were essential to the mission's success.</li> <li>(4) Constraints or acts requiring completion.</li> <li>(5) Restraints or prohibited acts.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Restated the unit's mission in terms of who, what (including all essential tasks), when, where, and why.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader performs a situation analysis.</li> <li>a. Analyzed the supported operations, the nature of the operations, the composition of the supported forces, any unusual requirements, and other factors affecting the size and scope of the mission.</li> <li>b. Determined the characteristics of the area of operations and the impact on the engineer options.</li> <li>(1) Analyzed the weather for precipitation and temperature impacts on the</li> <li>(a) Trafficability for enemy and friendly combat vehicles.</li> <li>(b) Water obstacle depth, flow rate, and bank conditions.</li> <li>(c) Ability to dig positions and tank ditches.</li> <li>(d) Fog or the limited visibility impact on the positioning of the obstacles.</li> <li>(e) Engineer vehicle's capability to maneuver in limited visibility and reduced trafficability and to keep pace with the maneuver-unit's fighting vehicles.</li> <li>(f) Employment of conventional and scatterable mines in extreme weather conditions.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| (2) Analyzed the terrain for  |    |       |
| (a) Observation or the fields of fire. Analyzed the impact on obstacle        |    |       |
| placement (both friendly and enemy) and the items, buildings,                 |    |       |
| and vegetation to be cleared to improve the observation.                      |    |       |
| (b) Cover and concealment. Identified the concealed locations for             |    |       |
| engineer equipment and materials (especially during breaching                 |    |       |
| and river-crossing operations). Identified the possible combat                |    |       |
| trails offering cover and concealment from enemy ground, air,                 |    |       |
| and satellite surveillance  |    |       |
| (c) Obstacles. Identified the existing natural and man-made                   |    |       |
| obstacles and their impact on the maneuver, the avenues of                    |    |       |
|   |    |       |
| approach, and the placement of the reinforcing obstacles.                     |    |       |
| Evaluated these items with respect to friendly and enemy                      |    |       |
| maneuvers and the type of unit.   |    |       |
| (d) Key or decisive terrain. Determined the potential engineer tasks          |    |       |
| required to facilitate friendly control or to deny enemy control.             |    |       |
| (e) Avenues of approach. Identified the friendly and enemy mobility           |    |       |
| corridors and avenues of approach based upon the unit.                        |    |       |
| Evaluated engineer actions to enhance or hinder movement on                   |    |       |
| these avenues of approach.  |    |       |
| (3) Analyzed other characteristics important to the engineer plan.            |    |       |
| c. Coordinated with the supported unit's Intelligence Officer (US Army) (S2), |    |       |
| developed the enemy situation, and provided input about the enemy's           |    |       |
| engineer capabilities.  |    |       |
| (1) Estimated the strength of the enemy engineer units, including any         |    |       |
| information (confirmed, suspected, or based on doctrinal techniques)          |    |       |
| concerning reinforcement to the enemy organic engineers from the              |    |       |
| enemy higher echelons.  |    |       |
| (2) Determined the location of enemy engineer units and other units           |    |       |
| having engineer-related capabilities, including helicopters and artillery     |    |       |
| units with remotely delivered mine capability.                                |    |       |
| (3) Assessed the enemy's capabilities for breaching, gap crossings,           |    |       |
| obstacle emplacement, survivability, and remotely delivered mine              |    |       |
| emplacement (from aircraft or artillery).                                     |    |       |
|   |    |       |
| (4) Evaluated the recent and present significant activities, including        |    |       |
| engineer battlefield tactics and techniques, to identify the weaknesses       |    |       |
| and the strengths.  |    |       |
| (5) Predicted the possible and likely COAs on the enemy and the impact        |    |       |
| of the enemy's engineer situation on their COA.                               |    |       |
| d. Evaluated the platoon's current situation.                                 |    |       |
| (1) The tactical situation. Evaluated the present disposition of the major    |    |       |
| tactical elements, the possible COA, and the current and projected            |    |       |
| operations.   |    |       |
| (2) Personnel and logistics. Evaluated the disposition of logistics units     |    |       |
| and facilities supporting engineer operations, the levels of engineer         |    |       |
| Class IV and Class V items, and the availability of transportation            |    |       |
| assets.   |    |       |
| (3) The engineer situation. Evaluated the present disposition and             |    |       |
| capabilities of platoon elements and the estimated completion times of        |    |       |
| the current tasks. Evaluated the number of combat support units to            |    |       |
| assist with engineer tasks (especially scatterable mines).                    |    |       |
|   |    |       |
| * 3. The element leader develops at least two separate COAs to accomplish the |    |       |
| mission or develops an engineer plan as part of each COA under development    |    |       |
| by the maneuver force.  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>a. Identified the requirements, the tasks, and the necessary resources to accomplish them, by location or by the supported unit.</li> <li>(1) Computed the blade hours using known data. If actual data was not available, used the planning factors outlined in Field Manual (FM) 5-34, 5-102, or 5-103.</li> <li>(2) Computed the squad hours.</li> <li>(3) Identified any unique or special equipment requirements.</li> <li>(4) Identified aupply requirements by the plane of aupply and the appoint.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>(4) Identified supply requirements by the class of supply and the specific items.</li> <li>b. Summarized resource requirements for each location or supported unit by the squad hours, equipment, and logistics.</li> <li>c. Determined the priorities for tasks based on the guidance from the higher commander.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>d. Allocated engineer forces to</li> <li>(1) Meet the guidance of the higher commander.</li> <li>(2) Accomplish all tasks.</li> <li>(3) Employ the assets efficiently, with no wasted squad or equipment time.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The element leader analyzes each COA.</li> <li>a. War-gamed the engineer plan for each COA against anticipated enemy actions and reactions. Evaluated the plan against the significant factors impacting on it.</li> <li>b. Determined shortfalls by comparing the resource requirements with the available assets.</li> <li>NOTE: The significant factors should include the critical maneuver-force events.</li> <li>c. Reduced the shortfalls by establishing priorities, sequencing activities, selecting alternate methods, and altering the engineer plan (as necessary). The requirement was within plus or minus 10 percent of the available resources.</li> <li>NOTE: If the engineer plan does not meet the minimum critical maneuver</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>requirements, it is not feasible and the plan is invalid. The element leader must recognize this and formulate a new plan, beginning with Subtask 3.</li> <li>* 5. The element leader compares each proposed COA and selects which one best accomplishes the mission.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>a. Determined the selection technique to use in the comparison.</li> <li>b. Used the significant factors identified in Subtask 4a.</li> <li>NOTE: The selection of the best COA is a subjective judgment; it is not based solely upon numerical techniques.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 6. The element leader makes a decision.</li> <li>a. Stated his decision clearly to his subordinates.</li> <li>b. Determined the company's task organization and allocated the resources.</li> <li>c. Assigned each task to a subordinate element.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 7. The element leader makes a recommendation to the supported unit's maneuver commander.</li> <li>a. Stated which COA could be supported from the engineer perspective.</li> <li>b. Covered major deficiencies and included recommendations for eliminating or reducing them.</li> <li>c. Recommended the engineer task organization, the command-and-support</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| relationships (as necessary), the tasks directed to subordinate elements, and the priorities for engineer support.   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |  | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |  |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

# SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number       | Task Title   |
|-------------------|--|
| 03-2-3008.05-T01A | Conduct a Radiological, Chemical, or Biological Reconnaissance or Survey |
| 05-1-0415         | Analyze Battlefield Information  |
| 05-1-1000         | Conduct Logistics Operations   |
| 05-2-0100         | Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS)      |
| 05-2-0314         | Integrate Obstacles Into Direct- and Indirect-Fire Plans                 |
| 05-2-0403         | Conduct a Water-Crossing Site Reconnaissance                             |
| 05-2-0408         | Plan and Direct an Engineer Reconnaissance                               |
| 05-2-0410         | Manage Engineer Reconnaissance Operations                                |
| 05-2-1380         | Identify Terrain Information Requirements                                |
| 05-3-0404         | Conduct a River-Crossing Site Reconnaissance                             |
| 05-3-0405         | Conduct a Target Reconnaissance  |
| 05-3-0407         | Conduct an Engineer Reconnaissance                                       |
| 05-3-0411.05-R01A | Conduct an Obstacle and Restriction Reconnaissance                       |
| 05-3-0412         | Conduct a Technical Reconnaissance                                       |
| 05-3-0413         | Conduct a Tactical Reconnaissance  |
| 05-4-1371         | Provide Terrain Analysis Information                                     |
| 19-1-1102         | Coordinate Route Reconnaissance and Surveillance                         |

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

# TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

## TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

## **TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Support Platoon Headquarters

 TASK:
 Prepare an Engineer Annex (Platoon [PLT])
 (05-3-0003)

 (FM 101-5)
 (FM 5-100)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | IENT: |   | Т | Ρ | U | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** An engineer element is supporting a maneuver force in a tactical operation. The element leader is the task force (TF) engineer and must prepare an engineer annex as part of the supported unit's operation order (OPORD). Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The engineer annex contains the essential information needed to support the maneuver commander's operation. The annex is clear, and the maneuver force understands its concept. Digital units send and receive messages/reports to subordinate and higher headquarters (HQ) using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital systems.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader selects an annex format based on the amount and type of information needed, the time available to produce it, and guidance from the Operations and Training Officer (US Army) (S3) of the maneuver unit.</li> <li>NOTES:</li> <li>1. A written annex format uses the basic five-paragraph order format.</li> <li>2. An overlay annex format includes all existing and proposed friendly obstacles and their control measures (belts, zones, restricted areas, lanes, or gaps), all known and templated enemy obstacles, and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) contaminated areas.</li> <li>3. An obstacle list annex format contains all obstacles.</li> <li>4. An engineer execution-matrix annex format includes all identified engineer tasks, all identified logistic and coordination requirements, and marginal notes to cover other needed information.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The engineer element leader ensures that the annex contains the information from the estimate process. The annex <ul> <li>a. Contained all information related to the engineer plan that was not covered elsewhere in the OPORD.</li> <li>b. Did not contain items covered in the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP), although it could make reference to the SOP.</li> <li>c. Was directed to the major subordinate elements of the maneuver unit, not just the engineers.</li> <li>d. Was clear, complete, brief, timely, and avoided qualified directives.</li> <li>e. Did not contain irrelevant information.</li> <li>f. Was issued with the OPORD. All details were fully integrated with the other parts of the OPORD.</li> <li>g. Contained the tasks directed to units other than engineers. Tasks were coordinated before issuing the annex. All details were coordinated with the appropriate battle staff element.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |
| * 3. The element leader, when using the written five-paragraph order format, ensures that the annex contains the following:  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| a. SITUATION.   |    |       |
| (1) The enemy situation contains aspects significantly impacting on   |    |       |
| engineer operations, including the weather, the terrain, and the  |    |       |
| engineer capability.  |    |       |
| (2) The friendly forces situation identifies other engineer units in general  |    |       |
| support. It describes other elements that can assist with the engineer  |    |       |
| plan.   |    |       |
| (3) Attachments and detachments (only if needed for clarity).   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>MISSION. Refers to Subtask 2 and the basic OPORD.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| c. EXECUTION.   |    |       |
| (1) A concept of operation that contains:   |    |       |
| (a) A brief statement of the concept of the engineer plan, including  |    |       |
| the priority of the engineer support to subordinate elements. The   |    |       |
| statement is precise and specific.  |    |       |
| (b) The identification of the individual obstacles and obstacle zones,  |    |       |
| belts, or restricted areas; types (reserved or preliminary); the  |    |       |
| authorized commander (for reserved obstacles); and the obstacle   |    |       |
| responsibilities of the subordinate unit (as appropriate). The annex should refer to an overlay or an obstacle table. |    |       |
| (c) An explanation of the employment concept, the authority for a   |    |       |
| long or short self-destruct time (by system), other requirements or   |    |       |
| limitations, and the allocation to subordinate elements (as   |    |       |
| appropriate). The annex identifies nonengineer units responsible  |    |       |
| for emplacing scatterable mines.  |    |       |
| (2) The annex identifies tasks for the subordinate maneuver units,  |    |       |
| engineers under direct control of the issuing headquarters, and other   |    |       |
| elements assigned engineer tasks by the maneuver commander (as  |    |       |
| necessary).   |    |       |
| (3) The identification of coordinating instructions, such as the measures   |    |       |
| and reporting procedures applying to two or more subordinate units.   |    |       |
| d. SERVICE SUPPORT. The service support information contains logistical   |    |       |
| information affecting the engineer plan, specifically Class IV and Class V  |    |       |
| items and transportation. It identifies the available host nation assets and  |    |       |
| their locations and the priorities for command regulated items.   |    |       |
| e. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.  |    |       |
| NOTE: Nonengineer units with scatterable-mine emplacement capabilities (artillery,                                    |    |       |
| Army aviation, and Air Force) are identified here. All forces covered by the maneuver                                 |    |       |
| unit's OPORD have the same mission. There is no separate engineer mission for the                                     |    |       |
| engineer annex. A general statement such as "priority to mobility, countermobility,                                   |    |       |
| and survivability in order" is unsatisfactory.  |    |       |
| (1) Command. The command contains the location of engineer command  |    |       |
| posts (CPs) and special command arrangements.   |    |       |
| (2) Signal. The identification of the call signs and frequencies, challenge   |    |       |
| and password, and pyrotechnic signals.  |    |       |

| TASK PERFOR                  | MANCE | / EVALU/ | ATION SL | JMMARY | BLOCK |       |
|------------------------------|-------|----------|----------|--------|-------|-------|
| ITERATION                    | 1     | 2        | 3        | 4      | 5     | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED   |       |          |          |        |       |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"        |       |          |          |        |       |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO" |       |          |          |        |       |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

| Task Number | Task Title   |
|-------------|--|
| 05-2-0314   | Integrate Obstacles Into Direct- and Indirect-Fire Plans |
| 05-2-1380   | Identify Terrain Information Requirements                |
| 05-2-7008   | Prepare an Operation Order (OPORD) (Company/Platoon)     |

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

**TASK:** Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**ELEMENTS:** Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters **Equipment Section** Maintenance Section TASK: Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures (05-3-1018.05-R01A) (FM 5-10) (FM 101-5) (FM 5-71-2) (FM 71-1) (FM 7-7) **ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 Μ (Circle) т **COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** Ρ U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The element receives a mission from a warning order (WO), a fragmentary order (FRAGO), or an operation order (OPORD). Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit leader gives a WO, conducts a leader's reconnaissance, issues an OPORD, and supervises the preparation for the assigned mission within the allotted time. Digital units have the ability to conduct map reconnaissance using the Digital Topographic Support System (DTSS). The Army Battle Command System (ABCS) can be used to submit reports and orders to update the common operational picture (COP) and the situational awareness (SA). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader receives the mission in a WO, a FRAGO, or an OPORD from<br/>its higher headquarters (HQ). He determines the mission, enemy, terrain, troops,<br/>time available, and civilian considerations (METT-TC) factors; the needed<br/>supplies and equipment; and special tasks to assign.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units send and receive orders using the ABCS or FM means according<br/>to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader issues a WO to the subordinate leaders.</li> <li>a. Stated the mission (nature of the operation).</li> <li>b. Identified the task organization.</li> <li>c. Stated the time of the operation.</li> <li>d. Gave any special instructions, such as drills to be rehearsed, precombat checks (PCCs), and precombat inspections (PCIs).</li> <li>e. Stated the element's timeline.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader develops a tentative plan while the element prepares for the mission.</li> <li>a. Developed the plan based on METT-TC factors.</li> <li>b. Planned the available time using the reverse-planning process.</li> <li>c. Used no more than one-third of the available time, leaving the remainder for subordinate element preparation.</li> <li>d. Ensured that subordinate leaders began the PCCs and reconfigured the equipment based on the mission, to include checking rations, water, weapons, ammunition, individual uniforms and equipment, mission-essential equipment, and the individual soldier's knowledge of the mission.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| 4. The element continues assembly area activities and security.  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>a. Maintained equipment and weapons.</li> <li>b. Conducted personal hygiene.</li> <li>c. Resupplied equipment and materials, to include small-arms ammunition, demolitions, mines, and the refueling of vehicles.</li> <li>d. Rehearsed battle and crew drills.</li> <li>e. Conducted weapon test firing (if possible).</li> <li>f. Ate and rested.</li> <li>g. Maintained security.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 5. The element leader initiates movement before completing the plan.<br/>NOTES:</li> <li>1. Subordinate leaders move the element in the absence of the element leader.</li> <li>2. This task step may be omitted, occur in a different sequence, or be done concurrently with another task step.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 6. The element leader conducts a reconnaissance.</li> <li>NOTE: Digital units request intelligence information by requesting All-Source Analysis System (ASAS) information and DTSS products from higher HQ.</li> <li>a. Conducted a map reconnaissance as a minimum, along with subordinate leaders when practical.</li> <li>b. Conducted a ground reconnaissance (usually as part of a larger force).</li> <li>(1) Included as many subordinate leaders as practical.</li> <li>(2) Identified the critical areas to the mission.</li> <li>(3) Moved as far forward as the time and the situation permitted.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 7. The element leader completes the plan.</li> <li>a. Made changes to the tentative plan based on the map or ground reconnaissance.</li> <li>b. Made changes to the tentative plan based on available equipment, personnel, and material.</li> <li>c. Made changes to the tentative plan based on the intelligence gained by reconnaissance assets.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 8. The element leader verbally issues the completed order, in a FRAGO or OPORD format, to subordinate and attached leaders. The order contains the following information:</li> <li>NOTE: The order may be given to the entire element at the same time. <ul> <li>a. SITUATION.</li> <li>(1) Enemy forces.</li> <li>(2) Friendly forces.</li> <li>(3) Attachments and detachments.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. MISSION. <ul> <li>c. EXECUTION.</li> <li>(1) Concept of the operation.</li> <li>(a) Scheme of maneuver.</li> <li>(b) Fires.</li> <li>(c) Reconnaissance and surveillance.</li> <li>(d) Intelligence.</li> <li>(e) Engineer support.</li> <li>(f) Air defense.</li> <li>(g) Information operations.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(2) Subunit tasks.</li> <li>(3) Coordinating instructions. At a minimum, the element leader must address the <ul> <li>(a) Time or condition when the plan or order becomes effective.</li> <li>(b) Commander's critical-information requirements (CCIR).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| (c) Risk reduction control measures.   |    |       |
| NOTE: The element leader determines the risk reduction control measures by using   |    |       |
| the 5 steps of the risk management process, referring to Field Manual (FM) 101-5 for additional information.   |    |       |
| (d) Rules of engagement.   |    |       |
| (e) Environmental considerations.  |    |       |
| (f) Force protection.  |    |       |
| d. SERVICE SUPPORT.  |    |       |
| (1) Support concept.   |    |       |
| (2) Materials and services.  |    |       |
| <ul><li>(3) Medical evacuation and hospitalization.</li><li>(4) Demonstration</li></ul>  |    |       |
| (4) Personnel.<br>(5) Civil military.  |    |       |
| e. COMMAND and SIGNAL.   |    |       |
| (1) Command.   |    |       |
| (a) The location of the element leadership, support element  |    |       |
| leadership, and the command posts for the operation.   |    |       |
| (b) Succession of command. (If not stated in the element's SOP or  |    |       |
| tactical standing operating procedure [TACSOP]).   |    |       |
| (2) Signal.  |    |       |
| <ul><li>( a) Signal operation instructions (SOI) in effect.</li><li>( b) Radio communication restrictions.</li></ul>   |    |       |
| (c) Visual and pyrotechnic signals.  |    |       |
| (d) Code words and reports specific to the operation.  |    |       |
| (e) Communications security (COMSEC) guidelines and procedures.  |    |       |
| * 9. Subordinate leaders complete the PCCs, and element leaders conduct the PCIs.  |    |       |
| NOTE: Subordinate leaders can conduct the PCCs on receipt of a WO or FRAGO.  |    |       |
| The element should have mission-specific PCC/PCI checklists in the unit's TACSOP.  |    |       |
| a. Checked/inventoried equipment, ensured that the items were serviceable  |    |       |
| and that the element had the items specified in the unit's SOP and required  |    |       |
| for the specific mission.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>Ensured that adequate resupply of ammunition, food, water, repair parts,<br/>fuel, medical supplies, obstacle material, demolitions, and mines was</li> </ul> |    |       |
| available.   |    |       |
| c. Conducted a communications check.   |    |       |
| d. Ensured that personnel, equipment, and carriers were camouflaged and  |    |       |
| weapons were test fired.   |    |       |
| e. Ensured that personnel understood their task and purpose and that of the  |    |       |
| element's headquarters.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>f. Inspected personnel, vehicles, weapons, and equipment just before starting<br/>the mission.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
|  |    |       |
| *10. Leaders conduct at least one type of rehearsal according to FM 101-5.   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   | _     |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

## SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Title

| Task Number       |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 05-3-0904.05-R01A | Establish Jobsite Security |
| 07-3-4129.05-T01A | Defend a Battle Position   |

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Gather Intelligence (5-OPFOR-0011)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) small element, operating in the rear area, is planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete the plans.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates, gathers intelligence information, and submits its findings to the command. 1. Identifies all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements. 2. Passes through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning devices undetected. 3. Moves to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is clear enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. 4. Gathers all PIR and other intelligence requirements. 5. Withdraws from the area undetected. 6. Reports all information to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Support Platoon Headquarters

**TASK:** Plan and Control Indirect Fire (05-3-1239) (FM 6-30)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | Μ | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | MENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The platoon is supporting a maneuver task force (TF) and receives a mobility or countermobility mission. Indirect fire is available through the maneuver TF. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The platoon leader prepares a target list and calls for indirect fire to suppress or destroy the enemy. The platoon leader adjusts fire within two minutes. Digital units send and receive reports and orders using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The element leader analyzes the assigned mission.</li> <li>a. Conducted a map reconnaissance from the unit's equipment to identify mobility or countermobility mission locations.</li> <li>b. Conducted a ground reconnaissance with the supported unit's commander and the fire support team (FIST).</li> <li>c. Identified mission locations and indirect-fire targets (8-digit grid coordinates).</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The element leader coordinates with the FIST.</li> <li>a. Requested survey teams through the TF fire support officer (FSO) to survey mission locations.</li> <li>b. Assigned target numbers for each mobility or countermobility mission location to facilitate indirect-fire missions.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader coordinates with the FSO.</li> <li>a. Ensured that the target numbers were listed on the TF target list.</li> <li>b. Planned the employment of artillery-delivered scatterable minefields as follows: <ul> <li>(1) Plotted the proposed minefield centerline and the right and left boundaries with 8-digit grid coordinates.</li> <li>(2) Selected mines: remote antiarmor mine (RAAM) for armored vehicles or area denial artillery munition (ADAM) for dismounted troops.</li> <li>(3) Selected the minefield density for: (a) Harassment: RAAM - 0.001, ADAM - 0.005 (b) Minefields covered by heavy direct fire: RAAM - 0.002, ADAM - 0.001 (c) Minefields covered by light direct fire: RAAM - 0.004, ADAM - 0.002.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The element leader calls for and controls indirect fire through the fire direction center (FDC).</li> <li>a. Determined the method of target location as follows: <ul> <li>(1) Polar plot. The FDC knows the observer's location.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ol><li>Grid coordinates. The FDC does not know the observer's location;</li></ol>                          |    |       |
| however, the observer can locate the target to within 100 meters on a                                       |    |       |
| map.  |    |       |
| (3) Shift from a known point. Both the observer and the FDC know one or<br>more easily identifiable points. |    |       |
| b. Transmitted a fire mission request through the FDC in three parts as                                     |    |       |
| follows:  |    |       |
| <ol><li>Observer identification and warning order.</li></ol>  |    |       |
| (2) Target location.  |    |       |
| (3) Target description: the method of engagement, the method of fire and                                    |    |       |
| control, and adjustment procedures based on the target location   |    |       |
| method.   |    |       |
| 5. The element uses indirect fire until the enemy is suppressed or destroyed.                               |    |       |
| NOTE: Digital units send requests for fires through FM means or the Force XXI Battle                        |    |       |
|   |    |       |
| Command Brigade and Below (FBCB2) System, using the combat short-form                                       |    |       |
| message request according to the unit's standing operating procedure (SOP).                                 |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | м | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS

Task Number 05-2-0100 Coordinate the

**Task Title** Coordinate the Synchronization and Integration of Fire Support (FS)

# **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

**TASK:** Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

**TASK:** Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

**TASK:** Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

ELEMENTS: Company Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

 TASK:
 Establish and Operate a Single-Channel Voice Radio Net (11-3-0214.05-T01A)

 (FM 24-18)
 (FM 24-1)

 (FM 24-33)
 (FM 24-1)

| ITERATION:              | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|-------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESS | MENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The element is tactically deployed and must establish the communications network. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. The operators have been briefed and issued extracts from the signal operation instructions (SOI) and the signal supplemental instructions (SSI), the numerical cipher, the authenticated system, the operations codes, and the brevity lists. Situational hazards such as nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) conditions; opposing forces (OPFOR); electronic warfare (EW); and directional finding ability exist. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The operators establish and enter a radio net no later than the time prescribed in the operation order (OPORD) or the operation plan (OPLAN). Digital units send and receive reports using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The net is not compromised. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>Radio operators install a radio set for operation.         <ul> <li>a. Secured radios in mount.</li> <li>b. Connected audio accessories.</li> <li>c. Installed antennas.</li> <li>d. Performed before-operation preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS).</li> <li>e. Performed radio operational checks.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>2. Radio operators make initial entry into the nets.</li> <li>a. Obtained appropriate call signs, suffixes, and frequencies from the SOI/SSI.</li> <li>b. Entered a radio net.</li> <li>c. Authenticated when challenged by the net control station (NCS).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>3. Radio operators recognize frequency interference.</li> <li>a. Recognized jamming or interference.</li> <li>b. Determined if the interference was internal or external.</li> <li>c. Determined if the interference was intentional or unintentional.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>4. Radio operators initiate prescribed electronic countercountermeasures (ECCM). <ul> <li>a. Continued to operate.</li> <li>b. Increased the transmit power.</li> <li>c. Tuned the receiver for max signal.</li> <li>d. Relocated the antenna.</li> <li>e. Requested a change of frequency.</li> <li>f. Reported suspected jamming to the immediate supervisor.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>g. Submitted meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) feeder<br/>reports.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Radio operators employ preventive ECCM and radio procedures.         <ul> <li>Used communications security (COMSEC) equipment (secure), if available (transmission security (TSEC)/KY-38 or TSEC/KY-57).</li> <li>Loaded the appropriate key variables using KYK-13 or KOI-15.</li> <li>Used only approved radiotelephone procedures as required by the SOI/SSI.</li> <li>Encrypted and decrypted grid coordinates using the SOI/SSI (not necessary in secure-voice operation).</li> <li>Kept the length (not more than 20 seconds per transmission) and the number of transmissions to a minimum.</li> <li>Used the lowest power setting required to communicate with desired stations.</li> <li>Used the correct call signs and frequencies.</li> <li>Observed periods of radio-listening silence.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> |    |       |
| i. Adhered to net discipline.  |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

# SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

TASK: Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

# **ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

**TASK:** Install, Operate, and Maintain a Single-Channel, Ground and Airborne Radio System(SINCGARS) Frequency Hopping (FH) Net(11-5-1102.05-T01A)(FM 24-19)(FM 20-3)(FM 24-18)

| ( <u>FM 24-19</u> )<br>(FM 24-33) |              | (FM 20-3)<br>(FM 24-35) |      |   | ` | M 24-1<br>M 24-3 | , |   |          |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|------|---|---|------------------|---|---|----------|
| I                                 | TERATION:    |                         | 1    | 2 | 3 | 4                | 5 | М | (Circle) |
| (                                 | COMMANDER/LE | ADER ASSESSMI           | ENT: |   | Т | Р                | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** The team has been briefed and has extracts from the signal operation instructions (SOI) and the signal supplemental instructions (SSI), the appropriate loading devices with keys, a radio net diagram, maps, and grid coordinates. Subtasks 1 through 4 are done in the motor pool or staging area before going to the field location. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The SINCGARS radio sets are operational according to the tactical standing operating procedure (TACSOP) and the operation plan (OPLAN) or operation order (OPORD). The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>* 1. The supervisor checks all radios for completeness and operability.         <ul> <li>a. Ensured that the vehicular and manpack systems were assembled correctly.</li> </ul> </li> <li>WARNING: HIGH VOLTAGES EXIST AT CONNECTOR J1 ON THE MOUNTING ADAPTER. BE SURE THAT J1 IS COVERED OR CAPPED WHEN NOT IN USE.         <ul> <li>b. Ensured that the operator logged the amp hours (manpack system only).</li> <li>c. Ensured that the preventive-maintenance checks and services (PMCS) were completed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. The supervisor selects the site.</li> <li>a. Selected the primary and alternate locations within the general site.</li> <li>b. Established and maintained camouflage discipline.</li> <li>c. Ensured that the location provided effective use of the terrain in an electronic warfare (EW) environment.</li> <li>d. Ensured that the location avoided interference from power lines and other friendly sources of frequency interference.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Net members perform pre-mission checks for a SINCGARS FH cold-start net opening.</li> <li>a. Performed before-operation PMCS.</li> <li>b. Loaded the transmission security key (TSK) using MX-10579 or MS-18290 (nonintegrated communications security [non-ICOM] only).</li> <li>c. Loaded the hop set using MX-18290 (integrated communications security [ICOM] only).</li> <li>d. Loaded the traffic encryption key (TEK) using KYK-13.</li> </ol>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| 4. The net control station (NCS) performs pre-mission checks for SINCGARS FH cold-start net opening.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>a. Performed preoperational PMCS.</li> <li>b. Loaded the TSK and the hop set using MX-10579 or MX18290 (non-ICOM only).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul><li>c. Loaded the hop set using MX-18290 (ICOM only).</li><li>d. Loaded the TEK using KYK-13.</li></ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>e. Loaded the FH sync-time according to the SOI/SSI.</li> <li>f. Loaded the cue frequency.</li> <li>g. Directed the alternate NCS to load the cue frequency as required.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| h. Changed the net identification according to the SOI/SSI.  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>5. The NCS opens the net.</li> <li>a. Issued the net call in the secure mode on the MAN channel.</li> <li>b. Issued and sent the electronic countercountermeasures [ECCM] remote fill</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| (ERF) instructions.<br>c. Set the channel switch to the hop set channel and issued the net call.<br>d. Opened the net.   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>e. Reset the channel switch to MAN and called missing net members.</li> <li>f. Repeated the cold start.</li> <li>g. Set the FCTN switch to SQ ON.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>6. Net members enter the net.</li> <li>a. Responded in the correct sequence to the net call.</li> <li>b. Stored the ERF, set the channel switch to the hop set channel, reset the channel switch to MAN, and set the FCTN switch to SQ ON.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>c. Responded in sequence to the NCS call.</li> <li>d. Reset the channel switch to MAN and the FCTN switch to LO if the member missed the ERF or heard no communications on the hop set channel.</li> <li>e. Responded in sequence to the NCS call.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Net members perform the late net entry (LNE), cue, and ERF method.</li> <li>a. Performed pre-mission checks for an FH cold start.</li> <li>b. Loaded the cue frequency according to the SOI/SSI.</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul><li>c. Initiated the cue call.</li><li>d. Reported into the net.</li><li>e. Switched to the MAN channel and conducted the cold-start net opening.</li></ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>8. Net members use proper radio procedures.</li> <li>a. Kept the length and the number of transmissions to a minimum.</li> <li>b. Used the lowest power setting required to communicate.</li> </ul>   |    |       |
| <ul><li>c. Used authorized call signs and frequencies.</li><li>d. Observed periods of radio-listening silence.</li><li>e. Operated on a random schedule.</li><li>f. Adhered to net discipline.</li></ul>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>9. Team members recognize different types of interference.</li> <li>a. Checked the RT signal (SIG) display when it was not transmitting. If the display was constantly or intermittently higher than 1, then the members disconnected the antenna to determine if the interference was internal or external.</li> <li>b. Initiated the ECCM for external symptoms.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ol> <li>Team members initiate ECCM actions.</li> <li>a. Continued to operate.</li> </ol>  |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>b. Did not disclose the effectiveness of the jamming in the clear.</li> <li>c. Reduced the transmission speed.</li> <li>d. Increased the transmitter power.</li> <li>e. Relocated the antenna.</li> <li>f. Prepared and forwarded a meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference (MIJI) feeder report to the supervisor in the United States message text format (USMTF).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>11. Team members extend the range of the radio station.</li> <li>a. Inspected the OE-254 for serviceability.</li> <li>b. Installed the OE-254 antenna using the team method.</li> <li>c. Accomplished the transaction from the whip antenna to the OE-254 without unnecessary interruption of service.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>12. The retransmission team establishes a retransmission site. <ul> <li>a. Installed and connected the OE-254 antennas.</li> <li>b. Performed preoperational PMCS.</li> <li>c. Loaded the CMD NET MAN frequency in radio C.</li> <li>d. Loaded the CMD NET MAN and cue frequencies in radio D.</li> <li>e. Loaded the TSK and the TEK into both radios (non-ICOM only).</li> <li>f. Loaded the hop set and the TEK into both radios (ICOM only).</li> <li>g. Cued the LNE using radio D.</li> <li>h. Stored the ERF into both radios.</li> <li>i. Changed radio D to RTS MAN and cue frequencies and TRS net ID.</li> <li>j. Set the FCTN switches of radios C and D to RXMT.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>13. Team members initiate the net radio interface (NRI) call.</li> <li>a. Called the NRI operator on the NRI hop set channel, or initiated a cue call on the net control interface (NCI) cue channel, as required.</li> <li>b. Switched to NRI MAN channel.</li> <li>c. Established communications on the NRI hop set channel.</li> <li>d. Identified the telephone subscriber by call sign or telephone number.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>14. Team members maintain the SINCGARS radio net.</li> <li>a. Performed PMCS, as required.</li> <li>b. Performed fault isolation, as required.</li> <li>c. Performed user-level maintenance, as required.</li> <li>d. Evacuated the faulty equipment, as required.</li> <li>e. Completed the necessary entries in the maintenance record.</li> <li>f. Reported all uncorrected deficiencies to the immediate supervisor.</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>15. The NCS closes the net.</li> <li>a. Called the net and issued closedown instructions.</li> <li>b. Acknowledged the net members.</li> <li>c. Received acknowledgement in the correct sequence.</li> <li>d. Performed after-operation PMCS.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS: NONE

## SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

TASK: Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

**TASK:** Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

**TASK:** Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

**ELEMENTS:** Company

Company Headquarters Two Bridge Platoon Headquarters Four Bridge Sections Support Platoon Headquarters Equipment Section Maintenance Section

TASK: Maintain Platoon Strength (12-3-0001.05-T01A) (FM 12-6)

| ITERATION:               | 1     | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | (Circle) |
|--------------------------|-------|---|---|---|---|---|----------|
| COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSM | IENT: |   | Т | Р | U |   | (Circle) |

**CONDITIONS:** Casualties have occurred and replacements are arriving. A lull in the battle has occurred. Digital units have performed functionality checks, and systems are operational. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** A personnel status report (PSR), which accounts for all platoon personnel, is provided daily or as required. Digital units send and receive reports and orders using frequency-modulated (FM) or digital means. The time required to perform this task is increased when conducting it in mission-oriented protection posture (MOPP) 4.

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES   | GO | NO-GO |
|---|----|-------|
| <ol> <li>Element members take immediate action.</li> <li>a. Performed first aid on wounded soldiers.</li> <li>b. Requested medical aid, as needed.</li> </ol>   |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 2. Element leaders report the squad's personnel status.</li> <li>a. Accounted for all assigned or attached personnel.</li> <li>b. Prepared Department of the Army (DA) Form 1156 for killed or wounded soldiers (body under United States [US] control).</li> <li>c. Prepared DA Form 1155 for captured or missing soldiers (body not under US control).</li> <li>d. Forwarded reports and completed forms to the company command post (CP).</li> </ul>  |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 3. The element leader or platoon sergeant processes strength information.</li> <li>a. Recorded the situation report (SITREP) and other personnel information.</li> <li>b. Directed cross leveling to fill critical-position openings caused by casualties.</li> <li>c. Consolidated squad personnel reports.</li> <li>d. Collected casualty feeder reports and witness statements (DA Forms 1155 and 1156).</li> <li>e. Updated the battle roster and the platoon's strength-accountability system.</li> <li>f. Determined critical-replacement requirements.</li> <li>g. Prepared the strength report.</li> </ul> |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 4. The element leader or platoon sergeant processes replacements.</li> <li>a. Briefed replacements on the mission, the tactical situation, platoon policies and procedures, specific duties, and site or platoon orientation.</li> <li>b. Entered the names of soldiers onto the platoon's accountability system or battle roster.</li> <li>c. Inspected soldiers for combat-critical clothing and equipment.</li> </ul>   |    |       |

| TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES  | GO | NO-GO |
|--|----|-------|
| <ul> <li>d. Arranged for the issue of missing required items of combat-critical clothing and equipment.</li> <li>e. Implemented the buddy system.</li> <li>f. Arranged for the movement of soldiers to assignments.</li> </ul>               |    |       |
| <ul> <li>* 5. The element leader or platoon sergeant reports the personnel status.</li> <li>a. Forwarded completed DA Forms 1155 and 1156.</li> <li>b. Transmitted the strength report and other requested personnel information.</li> </ul> |    |       |

| TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|-------|
| ITERATION                                   | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | М | TOTAL |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED                  |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"                       |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |
| TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"                |   |   |   |   |   |   |       |

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

| Task Number  | Task Title                          |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| 081-831-1005 | Prevent Shock                       |
| 081-831-1016 | Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing |

## SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### **OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** Surrender to the Capturing Unit on the Battlefield (5-OPFOR-0024)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has captured the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's soldiers, documents, and equipment sensitive to the OPFOR tactical operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR soldiers retain or destroy documents and equipment. The OPFOR element surrenders documents and equipment of no tactical use to the enemy and attempts to conceal or destroy items of tactical value. The OPFOR element attempts escape and evasion. 1. Prevents the successful capture of documents and equipment. 2. Destroys documents and equipment. 3. Removes identifying markings from equipment. 4. Removes unit-identifying insignia. 5. Provides misleading information. 6. Plans an escape. 7. Delays movement to the nearest collection point. 8. Prevents safeguarding of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) in order to cause embarrassment to the United States (US).

**TASK:** Disrupt a Route Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0021)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a route reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt a squad/section conducting a route reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from reaching its assigned destination. 4. Surprises the squad/section. 5. Inflicts casualties on the unit.

TASK: Conduct an Attack (5-OPFOR-0008)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting tactical operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element receives orders to attack the enemy, the area of occupation, or the main supply route (MSR) with smoke.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts the enemy's movement and smoke operations. 1. Determines the delivery method of the smoke attack. 2. Locates the target. 3. Delivers the smoke attack downwind. 4. Attacks the enemy with smoke, and surge attacks when the enemy responds to the smoke.

**TASK:** Conduct a Raid (5-OPFOR-0004)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a combat service support (CSS) base.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element infiltrates the enemy's base and destroys all of the targets. 1. Surprises the enemy forces. 2. Assaults the support base and accomplishes the assigned tasks. 3. Destroys the specified equipment and supplies. 4. Avoids being decisively engaged. 5. Withdraws all personnel from the objective areas within the time prescribed. 6. Obtains all priority intelligence requirements (PIR) from the raid site. 7. Sustains only light casualties from enemy fire.

TASK: Conduct an Aerial Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0010)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) headquarters (HQ) element requires intelligence on the locations and identification of enemy elements. An aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and make a visual inspection of the enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element gathers photograph intelligence of the enemy. 1. Photographs the assigned sectors. 2. Makes quick visual checks where the ceiling is low. 3. Locates enemy positions in the area, particularly support and storage bases, and command and control (C2) facilities. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Reports priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other information requirements to the OPFOR HQ.

TASK: Defeat Obstacles (5-OPFOR-0009)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element encounters an obstacle that blocks the avenue of approach as it advances upon the enemy forces.

**STANDARD**: The OPFOR element bypasses or breaches the enemy obstacle. 1. Detects the obstacle before halting its main body. 2. Defeats the obstacle. a. Bypasses the obstacle without entering the engagement areas. b. Breaches the obstacle within 45 minutes and passes its entire force through the obstacle. 3. Does not incur degradation to the point that the mission must be discontinued.

**TASK:** Disrupt Construction of Vehicle Fighting Positions (5-OPFOR-0020)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate the enemy is constructing vehicle fighting positions within its defensive area. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt the enemy's efforts to establish vehicle fighting positions. 1. Locates the defensive area. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the defensive area with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts casualties on the unit. 5. Destroys vehicles. 6. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt an Engineer Reconnaissance (5-OPFOR-0022)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting an engineer reconnaissance. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts an engineer reconnaissance. 1. Prevents the unit from meeting its specified time schedule. 2. Forces the unit to deviate from its specified route. 3. Prevents the unit from accomplishing its assigned engineer reconnaissance. 4. Surprises the unit conducting the reconnaissance.

**TASK:** Defend a Minefield (5-OPFOR-0023)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting a minefield sweeping operation. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has a minefield placed in the enemy's path. The minefield is under constant observation and fire.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element defends a minefield against an enemy element conducting a minefield sweeping operation. 1. Prevents the unit from detecting the obstacle. 2. Disrupts the minefield sweeping operation. 3. Prevents the unit from conducting the minefield sweeping operation, prevents the unit from moving all personnel through the breach or delays the completion of the minefield sweeping operation for more than 45 minutes.

TASK: Conduct Terrorist and Saboteur Attacks (5-OPFOR-0005)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element dispatches small teams into the enemy's rear area to disrupt combat service support (CSS) operations.

**STANDARD:** The enemy sustains disrupted command and control (C2), destroyed equipment and supplies, and light casualties. 1. Locates rear support bases and C2 facilities. 2. Delays and disrupts CSS operations through probes. 3. Infiltrates CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. 4. Inflicts light casualties. 5. Destroys supplies and equipment.

TASK: Conduct Sniper Operations (5-OPFOR-0006)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has assigned snipers (regular or irregular elements) in the enemy's rear area along the main supply route (MSR) and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element kills or wounds targets. 1. Sets up a well-concealed location. 2. Engages vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semiautomatic fire. 3. Kills or wounds selected targets. 4. Prevents the position from being discovered by enemy forces. 5. Evacuates the area without being spotted. 6. Reports all specified priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements to the OPFOR headquarters (HQ).

TASK: Maintain Contact (5-OPFOR-0003)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is engaged with enemy base defense forces. The enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element maintains enemy contact while the enemy withdraws. 1. Engages the enemy forces decisively. 2. Advances the OPFOR as the enemy forces withdraw. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties. 4. Captures the members of the enemy force. 5. Captures documents and equipment. 6. Safeguards captured documents, equipment, and personnel.

TASK: Conduct an Ambush (5-OPFOR-0007)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is moving in a convoy. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element is positioned along the enemy's route.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element inflicts casualties on the enemy and causes vehicle and equipment damage. 1. Prepares an ambush site before the element arrives. 2. Surprises march element forces. 3. Inflicts heavy casualties within the designated kill zone. 4. Inflicts heavy damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. 5. Delays the march element from reaching a specified destination for a specified period of time. 6. Withdraws on order. 7. Sustains no casualties. 8. Reports actions to superiors.

TASK: Disrupt a Net Control Station (NCS) (5-OPFOR-0019)

**CONDITION:** The enemy has established a NCS. The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has radio and jamming equipment.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to disrupt an NCS. 1. Attempts to locate the radio frequency that the unit is operating on. 2. Attempts to enter the radio net. 3. Attempts to issue "bogus" orders to a unit on the net. 4. Jams the radio frequency and forces the unit to go to an alternate frequency.

**TASK:** Disrupt Defensive Preparations (5-OPFOR-0018)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements obtained by OPFOR patrols indicate that the enemy elements are establishing defensive positions. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts and delays the enemy's defensive preparations. 1. Locates and penetrates the enemy's security system. 2. Forces the enemy to delay defensive preparations. 3. Disrupts the enemy's obstacle preparations.

TASK: Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Tactical Nuclear Weapons (5-OPFOR-0016)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations. 1. Disrupts or delays the movement of the enemy's equipment and supplies to the forward areas. 2. Destroys enemy equipment and supplies. 3. Inflicts a high rate of nuclear casualties among the enemy forces. 4. Denies the enemy the use of specified areas. 5. Contaminates the enemy's equipment and supplies.

TASK: Disrupt Quartering Party Operations (5-OPFOR-0017)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is conducting quartering party operations. It has established an assembly area (AA) but has not moved in the main body.

**STANDARD:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element attempts to disrupt quartering party operations and infiltrate the enemy's AA. 1. Locates the quartering party and the AA. 2. Surprises the main body. 3. Penetrates the AA with squad-size probes. 4. Inflicts personnel casualties and vehicle damage. 5. Disrupts the unit's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the unit's allotted time).

**TASK:** Disrupt Enemy Movement and Operations Using Persistent and Nonpersistent Chemical Weapons (5-OPFOR-0015)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. Priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR units deliver chemical agents, by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft, along selected supply routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element disrupts enemy movement and operations using persistent and nonpersistent chemical weapons. 1. Delivers chemical agents in low and densely wooded areas. 2. Delays the movement of enemy supplies and equipment to the forward areas. 3. Restricts the movement of the enemy units in the rear area. 4. Channels the movement of enemy units into predesignated ambush areas. 5. Contaminates enemy supplies and equipment. 6. Inflicts a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**TASK:** Disrupt Movement (5-OPFOR-0014)

**CONDITION:** The enemy is expected to move through the opposing forces (OPFOR) element's area of operations. The OPFOR element has received an operation order (OPORD) or fragmentary order (FRAGO) to disrupt enemy movement. The enemy has the capability to defend with direct fire and antiarmor weapons.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays enemy movement. 1. Delays the element. 2. Forces the element to deviate from its route. 3. Prevents the element from reaching its destination. 4. Surprises the element's main body.

TASK: Counter Passage of Lines (5-OPFOR-0012)

**CONDITION:** Enemy forces are in defensive positions, but they are expected to attempt passage-of-lines operations. The opposing forces (OPFOR) received orders to disrupt enemy passage-of-lines operations.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element delays or prevents enemy passage of lines. 1. Delays the passage. 2. Prevents the company from moving all personnel through the stationary unit. 3. Engages the main body of either the moving or the stationary unit.

TASK: Disrupt Assembly Area (AA) Activities (5-OPFOR-0013)

**CONDITION:** Intelligence reports indicate that platoon- and company-size enemy units are operating in the opposing forces (OPFOR) area of operations. Enemy units can defend from AAs with direct fire, antiarmor weapons, and indirect fire. The enemy has close air support (CAS) and nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) capabilities.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element locates and disrupts the enemy's AA activities. 1. Locates the element's AA. 2. Probes the AA with squad- or team-size elements. 3. Inflicts more than 5 percent casualties on the element. 4. Disrupts the element's preparations (prevents or delays beyond the element's allotted time).

TASK: Attack (5-OPFOR-0001)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element has located the enemy. The priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements have been obtained by OPFOR patrols. The OPFOR element has automatic and antiarmor weapons and light mortars.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to seize the terrain, vehicles, or equipment. 1. Develops an attack plan. 2. Surprises the enemy unit's main body. 3. Initiates the attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits the enemy's flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. 4. Uses covered and concealed routes to approach the enemy forces' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. 5. Employs indirect fire to support the attack. 6. Penetrates enemy defenses. 7. Destroys equipment and supplies. 8. Inflicts heavy casualties. 9. Isolates the combat service support (CSS) base by blocking reinforcements. 10. Forces enemy units to displace. 11. Avoids being fixed in one position. 12. Withdraws before the CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

TASK: Conduct Air Attacks (5-OPFOR-0002)

**CONDITION:** The opposing forces (OPFOR) element in the rear area has forwarded the positions of the enemy support sites or the locations of moving elements. The OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** The OPFOR element attempts to delay, disrupt, or damage the enemy targets by air. 1. Locates the target (support sites or convoys). 2. Makes attack runs on the designated targets. 3. Inflicts heavy damage to the selected target. 4. Sustains no loss of aircraft. 5. Delays moving the force for more than one hour.

### **CHAPTER 6**

#### **External Evaluation**

6-1. <u>General</u>. An external evaluation assesses the unit's ability to perform its mission. Using units may modify this evaluation based on the METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs from Chapter 5 that involve the total unit and employ a realistic OPFOR and the use of the MILES are used for the evaluation. At the completion of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his unit. These strengths and weakness are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. <u>Preparing the Evaluation</u>. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit's capabilities. Table 6-1 is a sample evaluation scenario that contains the mission as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Figure 6-1 is a graphic representation of the scenario. Selective tailoring is required because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation:

| Event | Action                                      | Estimated<br>Time Allotted | Proposed<br>Time Frame |
|-------|---|----------------------------|------------------------|
|       |   |                            | Time Traine            |
| 1     | Conduct Preevaluation Operations            | Before start time          |                        |
| 2     | Conduct Troop-Leading Procedures            |                            |                        |
| 3     | Issue a Road March Order                    | Day 1 - 0200 hours         | 2 hours                |
| 4     | Conduct a Tactical Road March               | 0400 hours                 | 5 hours                |
| 5     | Occupy an Assembly Area                     | 0900 hours                 | 3 hours                |
|       |   |                            |                        |
|       | Module 1                                    |                            |                        |
| 6     | Receive a warning order (WO)                | 1200 hours                 | 2 hours                |
| 7     | Support Combat Operations (Mobility)        |                            |                        |
| 8     | Conduct Unit Support Operations             |                            |                        |
| 9     | Perform Unit Maintenance Operations         |                            |                        |
| 10    | Conduct Administrative Operations           |                            |                        |
| 11    | Conduct Intelligence Operations             |                            |                        |
|       |   |                            |                        |
|       | Module 2                                    |                            |                        |
| 12    | Conduct Unit Support Operations             | Day 2 - 1400 hours         |                        |
| 13    | Receive a Warning Order                     |                            |                        |
| 14    | Support Combat Operations (Countermobility) |                            |                        |
| 15    | Perform Unit Maintenance Operations         |                            |                        |
| 16    | Move to an AAR Site and Conduct an AAR      |                            |                        |
| 17    | End Exercise (ENDEX)                        |                            |                        |

#### Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario

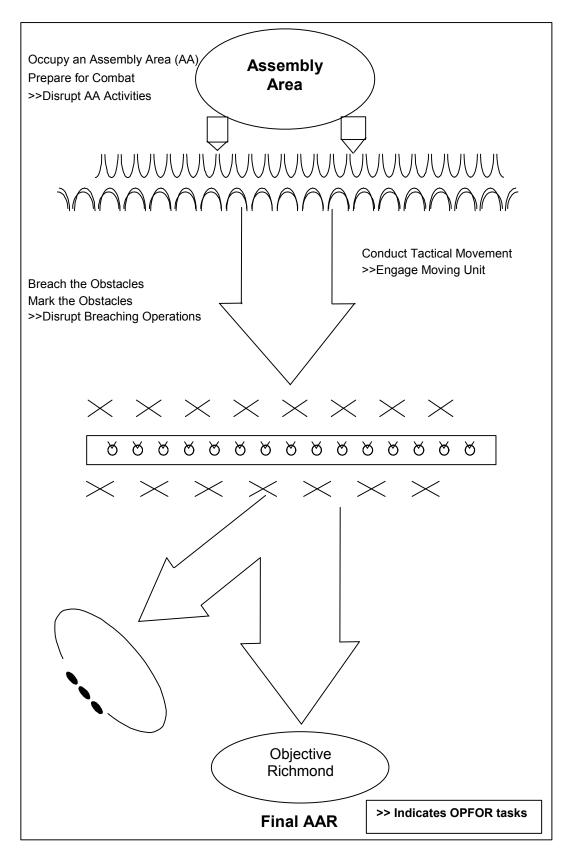


Figure 6-1. General Scenario Illustration

| Unit: |                      |                  | Date:            |                  |                  |                                       |  |
|-------|----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| No.   | Unit<br>Mission/Task | Section<br>Squad | Section<br>Squad | Section<br>Squad | Section<br>Squad | Unit Overall<br>Rating and<br>Remarks |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO               | GO               | GO               |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO               | GO               | GO               |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO               | GO               | GO GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO<br>GO      | NO-GO<br>GO      | NO-GO<br>GO      | NO-GO<br>GO      |                                       |  |
|       |                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO-              | GO               | GO               | GO               |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO               | G0               | GO               |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO               | GO               | GO               |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO GO            | GO               | GO-              |                                       |  |
|       |                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO<br>GO      | NO-GO<br>GO      | NO-GO<br>GO      | NO-GO<br>GO      |                                       |  |
|       |                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO               | GO               | GO               |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO               | GO               | GO               |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO               | GO               | GO               |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO GO            | GO               | GO GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO<br>GO      | NO-GO<br>GO      | NO-GO<br>GO      | NO-GO<br>GO      |                                       |  |
|       |                      |                  |                  |                  |                  |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |
|       |                      | GO               | GO               | GO               | GO               |                                       |  |
|       |                      | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            | NO-GO            |                                       |  |

a. Identify the missions to be evaluated for each echelon, using Figure 2-2 in Chapter 2. Record the selected missions on the unit proficiency work sheet (UPW) in Figure 6-2.

## NOTE: If more space is required for remarks, use the back side of this form.

Figure 6-2. Sample Unit Proficiency Work Sheet

b. List each mission on a separate task summary sheet (Figure 6-3).

| TASK SUMMARY SHEET<br>Mission:   |   |                         |         |
|--|---|-------------------------|---------|
| Task Titles  | T&EO Number   | Eva                     | luation |
|  |   | GO                      | NO-GO   |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
| Observe  | er/controller's signature:  |                         |         |
|  |   |                         |         |
| NOTE: A separate task summary sheet wil<br>Observer/controller's comments may be pla | I be prepared for each mission ev<br>aced on an enclosure to the task | valuated.<br>summary sh | eet.    |

Figure 6-3. Sample Task Summary Sheet

c. Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheet, which is used for recording the results of the evaluation.

d. Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order that they logically occur in the detailed scenario (Table 6-1). Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations. The parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess the MILES casualties and to conduct in-process AARs.

6-3. <u>Resource Requirements and Planning Considerations</u>. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of the support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experience with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating HQ must prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

| Ammunition  | DODIC   | 50Estimated          | Basic Load                   |  |
|---|---------|----------------------|------------------------------|--|
| 5.56 mm   | A080    | 150 rounds per rifle |                              |  |
| 7.62 mm   | A111    | 400 rounds pe        | er M60                       |  |
| 5.56 mm   | A075    | 250 rounds pe        | er SAW                       |  |
| Caliber .50   | A598    | 250 rounds pe        | er M2                        |  |
| ATWESS (AT-4)   | L367    | 15 each per c        | ompany (inert)               |  |
| Hand grenade, body, M69   | G811    | 2 per man            | •••                          |  |
| Hand grenade, fuse (practice)   | G878    | 2 per man            |                              |  |
| Simulators, projectile, ground burst                                    | L598    | 50 per exercis       | e                            |  |
| Simulator, hand grenade, M116 series                                    | L601    |                      | (without live demolitions to |  |
| <b>. . . .</b>  |         |                      | molition) or 6 per squad     |  |
| Demolitions (See note below.)   |         |                      | · · ·                        |  |
| MICLIC  |         | 4 per compan         | y with 2 reloads             |  |
| Bangalore torpedo kit   |         | 1 per squad          |                              |  |
| Charge, block TNT   |         | 50 per squad         |                              |  |
| MDI M11, 12, 13, 14   |         | 15 each (total       | 60) per platoon              |  |
| MDI igniters  |         | 60 each plato        |                              |  |
| Time fuse   |         | 500 feet per p       | latoon                       |  |
| Satchel charge, M183  |         | 30 per platoor       | 1                            |  |
| 40-pound shape charge   |         | 12 per platoon       |                              |  |
| Smoke grenades, white   |         | 60 per platoon       |                              |  |
| Smoke pot, ground   |         | 10 per platoor       | 1                            |  |
| Other Items   |         |                      |                              |  |
| Batteries, BA 200 (6-volt)  |         | 50 each              |                              |  |
| Batteries, BA 3090 (9-volt)   |         | 400 each             |                              |  |
| Class IV  |         |                      |                              |  |
| Concertina wire   |         |                      |                              |  |
| Mines   |         |                      |                              |  |
| MILES Equipment   | Company | Evaluators           | OPFOR                        |  |
| APC   | 13      |                      | 13/4                         |  |
| Caliber .50 system  | 15      |                      | 13/4                         |  |
| M240 system   | 2       |                      |                              |  |
| M19 blank firing adapter  | 15      |                      | 13/4                         |  |
| M16 system  | 120     |                      | 120/28                       |  |
| M60 machine-gun system  | 13      |                      | 13/2                         |  |
| Controller guns   |         | 8                    |                              |  |
| Small-arms alignment fixture <b>NOTE: Ammunition and demolitions ar</b> |         | 2                    |                              |  |

Table 6-2. Sample Consolidated Support Requirements

CONSOLIDATED SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS FOR STX 5-2-F0001

Г

6-4. <u>Selecting and Training Observers/Controllers</u>. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting Os/Cs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the conduct of the evaluation.

6-4. <u>Selecting and Training the Observers/Controllers</u>. A successful evaluation depends heavily on selecting Os/Cs with the proper experience, training them to fulfill their responsibilities, and supervising them throughout the evaluation.

a. The following are minimum rank and experience requirements for Os/Cs:

(1) The company O/C will be an officer with company command experience.

(2) Platoon or section Os/Cs will be lieutenant or an NCO with platoon or section experience.

(3) The recorder will be an officer or an NCO at the evaluation control HQ who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the Os/Cs.

b. A thorough knowledge of the unit's mission, organization, equipment, and doctrine is required by the Os/Cs. They must understand the overall operation of the unit and how it is integrated into and supports the force-protection operations. Team members must have a working knowledge of the common individual and collective tasks in areas such as local-defense convoy procedures, communications, and NBC. One member of the team must have detailed expertise in the NBC and local-defense common task areas. The Os/Cs should be equal in grade to the person in charge of the element they are evaluating and they should have previous experience in the position being evaluated. All team members must be able to make objective evaluations, function effectively as a team member, and state their findings in writing and briefings.

c. O/C training focuses on providing Os/Cs with a general understanding of the overall evaluation, providing each O/C with a detailed understanding of specific duties and responsibilities and on building a spirit of teamwork. The O/C training includes--

(1) The overall evaluation design, general scenario, master-events list, and specific evaluation purposes and objectives.

(2) The unit's METL and its linkage to the T&EOs and other materials contained in this ARTEP MTP.

(3) The O/C team composition and general duties and responsibilities of each team member.

(4) The detailed responsibilities of individual team members with special emphasis on the master-events-list items that are their responsibility. This includes--

(a) A review of written instructions and materials contained in the Os/Cs folders.

(b) A detailed reconnaissance of the area used for the evaluation.

(c) The O/C communications, and command and control (C2) systems.

(d) Safety procedures.

(e) Evaluation data-collection OPLAN and procedures.

(f) AAR procedures and techniques.

(5) A talk-through of the entire evaluation, which includes war-gaming all items of the masterevents list in order of their occurrence and a review of each team member's responsibilities and anticipated problems.

d. The senior O/C supervises the operation of the team. He provides the team leadership, focuses his efforts on ensuring that the Os/Cs fulfill their responsibilities and adhere to the evaluation plan, resolves problems, synchronizes the efforts of the team members, ensures close coordination among team members, holds periodic team-coordination meetings, plans and orchestrates the unit's AAR, and conducts specific evaluation-team AARs.

6-5. <u>Selecting and Training Opposing Forces</u>. The OPFOR support for an external evaluation of the unit is limited to two squads of dismounted infantry and two to five individuals who serve as enemy agents. Although OPFOR support is only used for some tasks, proper training and employment of this force is important to ensure a proper assessment of the unit's capabilities.

a. The OPFOR commander should be a company grade officer or senior NCO who is well trained in OPFOR tactics and operations. In addition to the duties and responsibilities in leading various OPFOR elements, the OPFOR commander serves as a part-time member of the O/C team. In order to fulfill O/C responsibilities, the OPFOR commander must participate in O/C planning and training activities. He must be present during AARs.

b. OPFOR elements are trained, organized, and equipped to operate in a manner that depicts threat forces as realistically as possible. Their training includes--

- (1) Threat tactics and rules for engagement.
- (2) OPFOR missions and responsibilities.
- (3) OPFOR tasks and standards.
- (4) Threat weapons and equipment, if available.
- (5) C2.
- (6) Safety.

6-6. <u>Conducting the Evaluation</u>. The senior O/C has overall responsibility for conducing the evaluation. He orchestrates the overall evaluation and the support provided by the various individuals and elements that are specially selected and trained to fulfill designated functions and responsibilities.

a. Os/Cs must be free to observe, report, and record the actions of the unit.

b. The HQ two echelons above the unit being evaluated should select and train the control element for the evaluation. They issue orders, receive reports, provide feeder information, and control the OPFOR.

c. All exercise participants and supporting personnel must ensure that every facet of the evaluation is conducted in a safe manner. Personnel observing unsafe conditions must take prompt action to halt them and advise their superiors of the situation.

#### 6-7. Recording External Evaluation Information.

a. The senior O/C is responsible for implementing the evaluation scoring system. Although the final evaluation is made up by the senior O/C, the full team participates in this process. Their reports reflect the overall ability of the combat engineer unit to accomplish its wartime missions.

b. The evaluation scoring system is based on an evaluation of the unit's performance of each mission-essential task and any other collective task contained in the overall evaluation plan. Use the following four steps for the evaluation:

(1) Identify the ARTEP MTP T&EOs that correspond to each of the evaluation-plan tasks.

(2) Use T&EO standards to evaluate the unit's performances of the tasks. This is done for each evaluation-plan task.

(3) Record on the T&EO a GO for each performance measure performed to standard and a NO-GO for each performance measure not performed to standard.

(4) Record the unit's overall capability to perform the task by using GO/NO-GO information recorded on each T&EO. Use the following definitions as guidance in making this determination:

(a) GO - the unit successfully accomplished the task or performance measure to standards.

(b) NO-GO - the unit did not accomplish the task or performance measure to standard.

c. Use other locally produced reports that are approved by the senior O/C and prescribed in the evaluation plan to collect the evaluation information. These reports assist the team in recording the information concerning the unit's capability to perform its wartime mission according to the established standards. This information will assist the senior O/C to determine the unit's overall final rating. The reports listed below can be used to collect the information.

(1) Unit data sheet (Figure 6-4). This report records personnel and equipment status.

(2) Environmental data sheet (Figure 6-5). This report records information concerning weather and terrain conditions present during the evaluation period.

(3) Personnel and equipment loss report (Figure 6-6). This report records information concerning the element's personnel and equipment losses during OPFOR engagements.

### UNIT DATA SHEET

### 1. Unit designation:

Date:

# 2. Unit leaders: (Circle the most correct answer.)

| Position                       | Rank    |     | Time | in unit (mo | onths) |     |
|--------------------------------|---------|-----|------|-------------|--------|-----|
| Platoon Leader                 | 2LT/1LT | 1-3 | 4-6  | 7-12        | 13-18  | >19 |
| Platoon Sergeant               | SFC/SSG | 1-3 | 4-6  | 7-12        | 13-18  | >19 |
| 1 <sup>st</sup> Squad Leader   | SSG/SGT | 1-3 | 4-6  | 7-12        | 13-18  | >19 |
| 2 <sup>nd</sup> Squad Leader   | SSG/SGT | 1-3 | 4-6  | 7-12        | 13-18  | >19 |
| 153 <sup>rd</sup> Squad Leader | SSG/SGT | 1-3 | 4-6  | 7-12        | 13-18  | >19 |
|                                |         | 1-3 | 4-6  | 7-12        | 13-18  | >19 |
|                                |         | 1-3 | 4-6  | 7-12        | 13-18  | >19 |
|                                |         | 1-3 | 4-6  | 7-12        | 13-18  | >19 |
|                                |         | 1-3 | 4-6  | 7-12        | 13-18  | >19 |
|                                |         | 1-3 | 4-6  | 7-12        | 13-18  | >19 |

Unit strength: (excluding leaders)
 Equipment shortages: (major items)

5. Comments:

Observer/controller's signature:



| ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
|--------------------------|------------------|----------------------|---------------------|------|------|-----|
| Exercise num             | ber and de       | scription:           |                     |      |      |     |
| Date and time            | e the exerci     | ise started:         |                     |      |      |     |
| Date and time            |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
| 1. Weather c             | onditions:       | (Circle the approp   | riate description.) |      |      |     |
| Clear                    | Partly<br>Cloudy | Cloudy               | Hazy                | Rain | Snow | Fog |
| Other:                   |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
| Temperature              |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
| 2. Ground co             | onditions: (     | Circle the appropri  | ate description.)   |      |      |     |
| Dry                      | Wet              | Ice                  | Snow                |      |      |     |
| Other:                   |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
| 3. Light cond            | itions: (Ci      | rcle the appropriate | e description.)     |      |      |     |
| Day                      | Night            |                      |                     |      |      |     |
| Moon phase:              |                  | 1/4                  | 1/2                 | 3/4  | Full |     |
| Average rang             | e of visibilit   | y due to terrain:    |                     |      |      |     |
| 5. Remarks:              |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
|                          |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
|                          |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
|                          |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
|                          |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
|                          |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
|                          |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |
|                          |                  |                      |                     |      |      |     |

Figure 6-5. Sample Environmental Data Sheet

|                                 | PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Mission Title or<br>Task Number | Date/Time of<br>Enemy Contact       | Friendly<br>KIA/WIA | Enemy<br>KIA/WIA | Friendly<br>Vehicles<br>Destroyed | Enemy<br>Vehicles<br>Destroyed |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
| Comments:                       |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |
|                                 |                                     |                     |                  |                                   |                                |

Figure 6-6. Sample Personnel and Equipment Loss Report

6-8. <u>After Action Reviews</u>. AARs provide direct feedback to unit members by involving them in the diagnosis process and by enabling them to discover for themselves what happened during the evaluation. In this way, participants identify errors and seek solutions that increase the value of the training and reinforce learning.

a. The senior O/C is responsible for the AAR process. He coordinates the entire AAR program from the initial planning of the evaluation through the after-actions phases.

b. Key steps in the AAR process are--

(1) Planning. Planning for AARs is initiated in the exercise preparation activities long before the start of the action evaluation. AARs are integrated into the general scenario at logical break points and into the detailed evaluation scenario that is developed subsequently. Qualified Os/Cs are selected and trained in the AAR process as part of O/C training. This phase also includes the identification of potential AAR sites and the requisition of equipment and supplies needed to conduct the AAR.

(2) Preparation. AAR preparation starts with the beginning of the actual evaluation. In addition to observing the unit performing its critical tasks, this phase includes the review of the training objectives, orders, and doctrine. Final AAR site selection is completed and times and attendance are established. AAR information is gathered from applicable Os/Cs and unit personnel. The AAR is organized and rehearsed.

(3) Conduct. AARs are conducted at logical breakpoints in the exercise and at the end of the evaluation. When AAR participants have assembled, the AAR begins with the senior O/C introducing the session with a statement of the AAR's purpose, the establishment of the AAR's ground rules and procedures, and a restatement of the training and evaluation objectives. A successful AAR includes the following guidelines:

(a) AARs are not critiques but professional discussions of training events.

(b) The senior O/C guides the discussion in a manner that ensures that participants openly discuss the lessons.

(c) Dialogue is encouraged among Os/Cs and unit personnel.

(d) All individuals who participated in the evaluation are present for the AAR, if possible. As a minimum, every unit or element that participates in the exercise is represented.

(e) Participants discuss not only what happened, but also how it happened and how it could have been done better.

(f) Participants review the sequence of the events associated with the hazards and the risk assessment made before the exercise. As a minimum, the review should address hazards that presented themselves (but were not identified) and each incident of fratricide or near fratricide and how it could be avoided in the future.

(g) Events not directly related to major events are not examined.

(h) Participants do not offer self-serving excuses for inappropriate actions.

(i) The AAR's end result is that soldiers and leaders, through discovery learning, gain a better understanding of their individual and collective strengths and weaknesses and become more proficient in training for and performing their critical tasks.

**NOTE:** Reference materials for conducting an AAR are Training Circulars (TCs) 25-6 and 25-20, and FM 25-101.

## **APPENDIX A - SAMPLE OPERATION ORDER (OPORD)**

For use of the OPORD, refer to the exercise outlined in Chapter 4 and to Figure A-1.

|  |                          | ON ORDER                            |              |           |            |
|--|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|-----------|------------|
|  | (class)<br>FOR TRAINING  | fication)<br>PURPOSES ONLY          |              |           |            |
| Operation Order  | 20                       |                                     | Сору         | _ of      | copies     |
| Task Organization:   |                          |                                     |              |           |            |
| 1. SITUATION.  |                          |                                     |              |           |            |
| a. Enemy Forces. Contact with the enemy has been broken. The enemy has withdrawn deep to the rear. He is being reinforced and is preparing to counterattack within 24 hours. The enemy is expected to use nonpersistent nerve agents. Enemy air is expected to be active in the area. Latest intelligence summary (INTSUM) indicates that the enemy may have a company-size strong point in the brigade sector. Enemy units occupying the combat outpost are half strength. Counterattacking forces are expected to be full strength.  |                          |                                     |              |           |            |
| b. Friendly Forces. 5th Division attacks to secure Objective Richmond, and then assists passage of the exploitation force (24th Division). This operation will rapidly penetrate the main defensive belt to draw the 10th Independent Tank Regiment (ITR) south and fix it in a zone.  |                          |                                     |              |           |            |
| (1) Missions of units on   | left and right flanks,   | as required.                        |              |           |            |
| (2) Supporting engineer  | unit missions, as re     | quired.                             |              |           |            |
| (3) Supporting fires. 4th  | Battalion is in direc    | ct support.                         |              |           |            |
| 2. MISSION. 25th Brigade con<br>On order, the 25th Brigade con   |                          |                                     |              | ctive Ric | chmond.    |
| 3. EXECUTION.  |                          |                                     |              |           |            |
| a. Concept of the Operatio   | n. See the overlay       | developed by the train              | ner.         |           |            |
| (1) Maneuver. 25th Brigade departs AA NK 243567 and conducts a passage of lines through the elements of 3rd Division. It conducts a penetration with two task forces (TFs), with one TF following as the brigade's reserve. TF A will be the main effort and attack along Axis Oak. TF B attacks along Axis Pine and is the supporting attack. On order, TF C (trailing along Axis Oak) becomes the main effort and continues the attack to Objective Richmond. The intent is to gain contact with the enemy, locate, and fix his main body so that the division can conduct envelopments to destroy him. It is necessary to destroy his combat outposts. We must quickly reorganize and continue movement until we find the main body. The TF that makes initial contact will attempt to fight through and destroy the enemy. If they cannot, they will provide a base of fire for maneuver by the remainder of the brigade. Movement will continue to PL Green if no contact is gained, and past PL Green, on order. |                          |                                     |              |           |            |
| (2) Fire support. The primade.   | iority of fires is to TI | <sup>-</sup> A initially and to the | TF in contac | ct once o | contact is |

(3) Mines, obstacles, and fortifications. Critical check points and identified obstacles shown on the obstacles overlay.

b. Subunit missions, as required.

c. Engineer. The priority of support is to the two lead TFs. On order, conduct breaching operations in support of the TF in contact. Be prepared to support a hasty defense on order.

d. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Report all enemy contact.
- (2) Report all enemy obstacles.
- (3) Report the crossing of PLs.
- (4) Additional information, as required.
- 4. SERVICE AND SUPPORT. Per the division's SOP.
- 5. COMMAND AND SIGNAL.
  - a. Command.
  - b. Signal.
    - (1) Current signal operation instructions (SOI).
    - (2) Radio-listening silence until initial contact with enemy.

#### Figure A-1. Sample OPORD (continued)

### **APPENDIX B - THREAT ANALYSIS**

#### B-1. Introduction.

a. Dramatic changes in Europe and within the former Soviet Union have reduced the likelihood of an east-west military confrontation in Europe. The threat in Europe has not gone away completely, but it is less immediate and changed in nature. Despite reductions, Russia will still have the largest army in Europe. Regardless of the stated peaceful intentions of current Russian political leaders, the Russian Armed Forces still possesses formidable capabilities, and those capabilities will remain, should conditions and intentions change. Other former Soviet republics are forming their own armed forces and could pose threats to each other or to other countries in the region. In this time of turmoil and uncertainty, the former Soviet military power remains a potentially dangerous challenge to US and North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) security. However, this remnant of the former Soviet threat is just one of many.

b. Many other nations are obtaining or developing sophisticated weaponry. Various regional conflicts could cause the US to intervene bilaterally or as part of a multinational coalition to protect our interests or those of our allies. Other potential conflict areas could call for a variety of responses by either the US or the former Soviet republics or both. The threat may come in an organized military form, which may or may not follow the former Soviet model. It may also come in the form of insurgencies, terrorism, or narcotics trafficking. The US Army needs to be prepared to respond to this broad spectrum of potential threats that it could encounter in various contingencies.

B-2. <u>Global Threats</u>. Modern weapons and the capability to project military power to great distances beyond its own national borders would characterize a global-type threat, such as the former Soviet one. Against such a potential adversary, the threat to rear operations would include the following:

- Armored or mechanized forces breaking into our rear area.
- Airborne, airmobile, or amphibious assault forces inserted into our rear area.
- Long-range artillery, surface-to-surface missiles, or air strikes targeting rear-area assets.
- NBC weapons.
- Radio-electronic combat aimed at jamming or destroying our communications means and disrupting our C<sup>2</sup>.
- Agents and saboteurs.

B-3. <u>Regional Threats</u>. Regional threats, such as Iraq or North Korea, have less capability to project power. However, they may have some of the same weapons and organizations as a global threat. In fact, lessening superpower tensions are contributing significantly to the proliferation of sophisticated weaponry to emerging nations. This applies not only to conventional ground and air weapons, but also to chemical and nuclear weapons and missile systems. A mature regional power, possibly with a global power as a major source of its military hardware, emphasizes the ability to project its forces throughout a given region.

B-4. Local Threats. Local threats have even more localized objectives and little capability to project power beyond their own borders or their immediate neighbors. They generally have less modern equipment than global or regional threat powers or at least a limited variety of modern weapons. Their equipment may include modern small arms and light artillery (mortars, howitzers, gun-howitzers, and rocket launchers), but often does not include sophisticated weapons such as long-range conventional artillery or high-performance aircraft. A local threat may be heavily supported by a regional threat or even by a global power. In the past, for example, Cuba assisted Soviet-backed movements in Angola, Nicaragua, and Ethiopia. This outside influence will often be reflected in the equipment, organization, or tactics of the local threat forces. However, the actions of a local threat are often limited to insurgencies,

civil wars, or border disputes. Insurgents, especially those with outside help, may be able to purchase modern weapons, but may not have developed a logistics base able to sustain continuous conflict. Therefore, they often concentrate on guerrilla tactics, sabotage, assassinations, booby traps, or explosives to achieve their objectives.

#### B-5. Special Situations.

a. The threat in special situations includes terrorism. Terrorism may satisfy the objectives of different types of threats discussed above. Terrorists are the least likely threat to use conventional forces and thus are the hardest to anticipate or to train against. Terrorist tactics include the following:

- Assassinating or maiming.
- Arson.
- Bombing.
- Hijacking, kidnapping, or hostage-taking.
- Raids and seizure of facilities.
- Sabotage.
- Hoaxes (such as bomb threats).

Aside from these threats, terrorists may also be able to obtain weapons of mass destruction. A political leadership that supports terrorism, as in Iraq, may control such NBC weapons. If nuclear weapons are too difficult to obtain, terrorists may instead employ chemical or biological weapons to reach their goals.

b. Narcotics trafficking is another special-condition threat. It may be supported or tolerated by a global power for political or economic reasons. It may also be tied in with regional or local threat powers or with terrorism. There is often a marriage of convenience between insurgent groups and the drug cartels. The cartels can spend significant amounts of money on the latest in technology for communications and security to protect their operations. They can also buy weapons and otherwise finance regional insurgencies and cross-border conflicts.

B-6. <u>Bottom Line</u>. The threat to rear operations includes all of the above categories. These threat categories are not mutually exclusive and may overlap with one another.

## **APPENDIX C - METRIC CONVERSION CHART**

| US Units          | Multiplied By | Equals Metric Units |  |  |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------------|--|--|
| Length            |               |                     |  |  |
| Feet              | 0.30480       | Meters              |  |  |
| Inches            | 2.54000       | Centimeters         |  |  |
| Inches            | 0.02540       | Meters              |  |  |
| Inches            | 25.40010      | Millimeters         |  |  |
| Miles (statute)   | 1.60930       | Kilometers          |  |  |
| Miles per hour    | 0.0447        | Meters per second   |  |  |
| Yards             | 0.91400       | Meters              |  |  |
|                   | Volume        |                     |  |  |
| Cubic feet        | 0.02830       | Cubic meters        |  |  |
| Cubic yards       | 0.76460       | Cubic meters        |  |  |
|                   | Weight        |                     |  |  |
| Pounds            | 453.59000     | Grams               |  |  |
| Pounds            | 0.45359       | Kilograms           |  |  |
|                   | Length        |                     |  |  |
| Centimeters       | 0.39370       | Inches              |  |  |
| Meters per second | 2.23700       | Miles per hour      |  |  |
| Millimeters       | 0.03937       | Inches              |  |  |
| Kilometers        | 0.62137       | Miles (statute)     |  |  |
| Meters            | 3.28080       | Feet                |  |  |
| Meters            | 39.37000      | Inches              |  |  |
| Meters            | 1.09360       | Yards               |  |  |
| Volume            |               |                     |  |  |
| Cubic meters      | 35.31440      | Cubic feet          |  |  |
| Cubic meters      | 1.30790       | Cubic yards         |  |  |
|                   | Weight        |                     |  |  |
| Kilograms         | 2.20460       | Pounds              |  |  |

## Table C-1. Metric Conversion Chart

## GLOSSARY

## Section I Abbreviations

| ?          | status unknown  |
|------------|---|
| 1LT        | first lieutenant                                      |
| 1SG        | first sergeant  |
| 2LT        | second lieutenant                                     |
| 5 Ss and T | search, silence, segregate, speed, safeguard, and tag |
| AA         | avenue of approach; assembly area; antiaircraft       |
| AAR        | after-action review                                   |
| ABCS       | Army Battle Command System                            |
| AC         | active component                                      |
| ADA        | air defense artillery                                 |
| ADAM       | area-denial artillery munition                        |
| ADC        | area damage control                                   |
| AHD        | antihandling device                                   |
| AN/PSS-12  | hand-held, portable mine-detecting set                |
| ΑΟΑΡ       | Army Oil Analysis Program                             |
| AP         | antipersonnel   |
| APC        | armored personnel carrier                             |
| AR         | Army regulation; armor                                |
| ARTEP      | Army Training and Evaluation Program                  |
| ASAS       | All Source Analysis System                            |
| AT         | antiterrorism; antitank                               |
| ATTN       | attention   |
| ATWESS     | antitank weapon-effect signature simulator            |
| BDAR       | battle-damage assessment and repair                   |
| BF         | board feet; battle fatigue                            |

| ВМО    | battalion maintenance officer                           |
|--------|---|
| BOMREP | bombing report  |
| BOS    | battlefield operating systems                           |
| C2     | command and control                                     |
| CAS    | casualty; close air support                             |
| CATS   | combined-arms training strategy                         |
| CCIR   | commander's critical-information requirement            |
| CDM    | chemical downwind message                               |
| CFX    | command field exercise                                  |
| CHS    | combat health support                                   |
| COA    | course of action  |
| COMEX  | communications exercise                                 |
| COMSEC | communications security                                 |
| CONUS  | continental United States                               |
| СОР    | common operational picture                              |
| СР     | command post; checkpoint                                |
| СРТ    | captain   |
| СРХ    | command post exercise                                   |
| CSS    | combat service support                                  |
| DA     | Department of the Army; Denmark; direct action          |
| DD     | Department of Defense                                   |
| DODIC  | Department of Defense identification code               |
| DRS    | direct religious support; Digital Reconnaissance System |
| DS2    | decontamination solution #2                             |
| DTSS   | Digital Topographic Support System                      |
| EA     | each; engagement area                                   |
| ECCM   | electronic countercountermeasures                       |
| EEFI   | essential elements of friendly information              |

| EMO    | electronic media only   |
|--------|---|
| ENDEX  | end exercise  |
| EOD    | explosive ordnance disposal   |
| EPW    | enemy prisoner of war   |
| ERF    | electronic remote fill; electronic countercountermeasures (ECCM) remote fill            |
| EW     | electronic warfare  |
| FBCB2  | Force XXI Battle Command Brigade and Below  |
| FDC    | fire direction center   |
| FH     | field hospital; frequency hopping   |
| FIST   | fire support team   |
| FM     | field manual; frequency modulated/modulation  |
| FO     | forward observer  |
| FPF    | final protective fire; final protection fires   |
| FPL    | final protective line   |
| FRAGO  | fragmentary order   |
| FS     | fire support; Fort Sill; foresight  |
| FSO    | fire support officer; food service officer  |
| FST    | field sanitation team; fire support team  |
| FTX    | field training exercise   |
| GRREG  | graves registration   |
| GSR    | general support-reinforcing; ground surveillance radar                                  |
| HE     | high explosive  |
| HQ     | headquarters  |
| ICOM   | imbedded communications; Intercommunications System; integrated communications security |
| INTSUM | intelligence summary  |
| ITR    | independent tank regiment   |
| KIA    | killed in action  |

| LCE     | load-carrying equipment  |
|---------|--|
| LD      | line of departure  |
| LNE     | late net entry   |
| LTC     | lieutenant colonel   |
| LZ      | landing zone   |
| MAJ     | major  |
| MANSCEN | Maneuver Support Center  |
| MAPEX   | map exercise   |
| MCS     | Maneuver Control System  |
| MCSR    | material-condition status report   |
| MDI     | modernized demolition initiator  |
| METL    | mission-essential task list  |
| METT-TC | mission, enemy, terrain, troops, time available, and civilian considerations |
| MICLIC  | mine-clearing line charge  |
| MIJI    | meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference                              |
| MILES   | Multiple Integrated Laser-Engagement System                                  |
| mm      | millimeter   |
| МОРР    | mission-oriented protection posture  |
| MORTREP | mortar bombing report  |
| MOS     | military occupational specialty; minimum operating strip                     |
| MP      | military police  |
| MSR     | main supply route  |
| MSRT    | mobile subscriber radiotelephone terminal                                    |
| MTF     | medical treatment facility   |
| МТР     | mission training plan; MOS training plan                                     |
| ΝΑΤΟ    | North Atlantic Treaty Organization   |
| NBC     | nuclear, biological, and chemical  |
| NCO     | noncommissioned officer  |

| NCOIC    | noncommissioned officer in charge   |
|----------|---|
| NCS      | net control station   |
| non-ICOM | nonintegrated communications security                                       |
| NRI      | net radio interface   |
| O/C      | observer/controller   |
| OEG      | operation exposure guide; operational-exposure guidance                     |
| OIC      | officer in charge   |
| OP       | observation post; operational procedure                                     |
| OPFOR    | opposing forces   |
| OPLAN    | operation plan  |
| OPORD    | operation order   |
| Ρ        | needs practice; pass; passed; barometric pressure; mean radius of curvature |
| PAM      | pamphlet  |
| PCC      | precombat check   |
| PCI      | photo-coverage indexes; precombat inspection                                |
| PDDE     | power-driven decontamination equipment                                      |
| PDF      | principal direction of fire   |
| PIR      | priority intelligence requirements  |
| PL       | phase line; Poland  |
| PLL      | prescribed load list  |
| PMCS     | preventive-maintenance checks and services                                  |
| POL      | petroleum, oils, and lubricants   |
| POS/NAV  | position/navigation   |
| PSR      | personnel status report   |
| PVNTMED  | preventive medicine   |
| RAAM     | remote antiarmor mine   |
| RADIAC   | radiation, detection, indication, and computation                           |

| RATELO   | radiotelephone operator  |
|----------|--|
| RC       | reserve component  |
| RES      | radiation exposure status  |
| ROE      | rules of engagement  |
| ROI      | rules of interaction   |
| RP       | Republic of Philippines; release point; rally point; reference point |
| RT       | radius of target; receiver/transmitter                               |
| RTD      | return to duty   |
| RXMT     | retransmit   |
| S1       | Adjutant (US Army)   |
| S2       | Intelligence Officer (US Army)                                       |
| S3       | Operations and Training Officer (US Army)                            |
| S4       | Supply Officer (US Army)   |
| SA       | semiannually; situational awareness                                  |
| SALUTE   | size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment                  |
| SATRAN   | satellite transmission   |
| SATS     | Standard Army Training System  |
| SAW      | squad automatic weapon   |
| SCATMINE | scatterable mine   |
| SCPE     | simplified collective-protection equipment                           |
| SFC      | special forces command; sergeant first class                         |
| SGT      | sergeant   |
| SHELREP  | shelling report  |
| SHTU     | simplified handheld terminal unit                                    |
| SIG      | signal   |
| SINCGARS | single-channel ground and airborne radio system                      |
| SITREP   | situation report   |
| SOFA     | Status of Forces Agreement   |

| SOI     | signal operation instructions; specific operation instructions  |
|---------|---|
| SOP     | standing operating procedure  |
| SP      | start point; strongpoint; self-propelled; Spain   |
| SPOTREP | spot report   |
| SSG     | staff sergeant  |
| SSI     | standing signal instructions; signal supplemental instructions  |
| STANAG  | Standardization Agreement   |
| STB     | supertropical bleach  |
| STP     | soldier training publication  |
| STRAC   | Standards in Training Commission  |
| STX     | situational training exercise   |
| т       | trained; slab thickness; deck thickness; crown thickness; geodetic azimuth; grid azimuth; slope distance; telescope above station; time |
| T&EO    | training and evaluation outline   |
| TACSOP  | tactical standing operating procedure   |
| TAMMS   | The Army Maintenance Management System  |
| тс      | technical coordinator; training circular; track commander; tank commander   |
| ТЕК     | traffic encryption key  |
| ТЕМТ    | tactical exercise without troops  |
| TF      | task force  |
| тм      | technical manual  |
| TNT     | trinitrotoluene   |
| тос     | tactical operations center  |
| ТОЕ     | table(s) of organization and equipment  |
| TRADOC  | United States Army Training and Doctrine Command  |
| TRP     | target reference point  |
| TSEC    | transmission security   |
| тѕк     | transmission security key   |

| U       | unclassified; up; untrained                   |
|---------|---|
| UAV     | unmanned aerial vehicle                       |
| UPW     | unit proficiency worksheet                    |
| US      | United States                                 |
| USA     | United States of America; United States Army  |
| USAREUR | United States Army, Europe                    |
| USMTF   | United States message text format             |
| UXO     | unexploded ordnance                           |
| WCS     | weapon control status; weapon control station |
| WESTCOM | United States Army, Western Command           |
| WIA     | wounded in action                             |
| WO      | warrant officer; warning order                |
| хо      | executive officer                             |

## Section II <u>Terms</u>

#### Army Training and Evaluation Program (ARTEP)

The cornerstone of unit training. It is the umbrella program to be used by the trainer and training manager in the training evaluation of units. The ARTEP is a complete program enabling commanders to evaluate and develop collective training based on unit weaknesses, ten train the unit to overcome those weaknesses and reevaluate. Success on the battlefield depends on the coordinated performance of collective and individual skills that are taught through the ARTEP MTP.

## Class II

Clothing, individual equipment, tentage, organizational tool sets and kits, hand tools, maps, and administrative and housekeeping supplies and equipment.

## **Class IV**

Construction materials, including installed equipment and all fortification and obstacle materials.

#### **Class IX**

Repair parts and components, to include kits, assemblies, and subassemblies (repairable or nonrepairable) required for maintenance support of all equipment.

#### Class V

Ammunition of all types, including chemical, bombs, explosives, mines, fuzes, detonators, pyrotechnics, missiles, rockets, propellants, and other associate items.

#### Class VII

Major end items such as launchers, tanks, mobile machine shops, and vehicles.

### Cue

(1) A word, situation, or other signal for action. An initiating cue is a signal to begin performing a task or task performance step. An internal cue is a signal to go from one element of a task to another. A terminating cue indicates task completion. (2) Used to contact an FH radio net when you are not an active member of that net. Cue can be used if you are operating in SC and wish to contact an FH net.

#### Defilade

A fighting position offering cover and concealment to its occupant.

#### Field Manual (FM)

A DA publication that contains doctrine that prescribes how the Army and its organizations function on the battlefield in terms of missions, organizations, personnel, and equipment. The level of detail should facilitate an understanding of "what" and "how" for commanders and staffs to execute the missions and tasks. The FM may also be used to publish selected alliance doctrinal publications that are not readily integrated into other doctrinal literature.

#### FRAGO (fragmentary order)

An abbreviated form of an operation order (usually issued on a day-to-day basis) that eliminates the need for restating information contained in a basic operation order.

### MICLIC (mine-clearing line charge) M58 Series

A rocket propelled line charge, 106.5 meters (117 yards) long that can breach a lane 8 meters (8.8 yards) wide by 100 meters (110 yards) long. The MICLIC is mounted on a standard military (M353 or M200) trailer and has a 62-meter standoff capability. Engineer units will employ the MICLIC in response to minefield breaching requirements identified by the maneuver unit.

#### Military occupational specialty (MOS)

A term used to identify a group of duty positions so closely related that they are interchangeable among soldiers so classified at any skill level.

#### MOPP 2

Mask carried/worn. Protective suit and boots worn, gloves carried.

#### MOPP 4

Mask worn. Protective suit, boots, and gloves worn.

#### **MOPP System**

A flexible system that provides maximum NBC protection for the individual with the lowest risk possible and still maintains mission accomplishment.

#### NBC 1 Report

Observer's Initial Report. This report is used by the observing unit to give basic, initial, and follow-up data about an NBC attack. This report is sent by platoons and companies to the battalion headquarters or by designated observers to the division NBC Center (NBCC).

#### NBC 4 Report

Monitoring and Survey Report used to report NBC hazards detected by a unit through monitoring, survey, or reconnaissance. This report is prepared and submitted by company-level organizations.

#### NBC 5 Report

Actual Contaminated Areas Report. Once the NBC reports are posted on the situation map, the division prepares an NBC 5 report showing the contaminated area. The preferred method of dissemination is by overlay.

#### **OPORD** (operation order)

A directive issued by a commander to subordinate commanders for the purpose of effecting the coordinated execution of a plan of action.

#### Parapet

A wall, rampart, or elevation of earth or stone to protect soldiers.

#### **Release point**

A well-defined point on a route at which the elements composing a column return under the authority of their respective commanders. Each element continues its movement toward its own appropriate destination.

#### Situation report (SITREP)

A report giving the situation in the area of the reporting unit or formation.

#### SOP (standing operating procedure)

A set of instructions covering those features of operations that lend themselves to a definite or standardized procedure without loss of effectiveness. The procedure is applicable unless ordered otherwise.

#### Table(s) of organization and equipment (TOE)

1. The table setting out the authorized numbers of men and major equipment in a unit/formations. 2. The full table of organization and equipment strength (or type B or Cadre strength, when appropriate) for units organized under F or earlier series tables of organization and equipment; level 1 strength (or type B or Cadre strength when appropriate) for units organized under G or later series table of organization and equipment; and the authorized strength of units organized under tables of distribution and allowances.

#### Threat Level I

1. Enemy agent activity. Missions include espionage, interdiction, and subversion. 2. Sabotage by enemy sympathizers. Missions include arson, assassination, sabotage, theft of supplies and material, and political unrest. 3. Terrorism. Actions that instill fear by violence or threats of violence to obtain political, religious, or ideological goals.

#### Threat Level II

1. Diversionary and sabotage operations conducted by combat units. 2. Raid, ambush, and reconnaissance operations conducted by combat units. 3. Special or unconventional warfare missions.

#### **Threat Level III**

1. Heliborne operations. 2. Airborne operations. 3. Amphibious operations. 4. Ground force deliberate operations. 5. Infiltration operations.

## REFERENCES

## **Required Publications**

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

## **Army Regulations**

| AR 190-8   | Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees, and<br>Other Detainees. 1 October 1997 |
|------------|--|
| AR 200-1   | Environmental Protection and Enhancement. 21 February 1997   |
| AR 220-1   | Unit Status Reporting. 1 September 1997  |
| AR 380-5   | Department of The Army Information Security Program 25 February 1988                                   |
| AR 385-10  | The Army Safety Program. 23 May 1988   |
| AR 385-40  | Accident Reporting and Records. 1 November 1994  |
| AR 40-5    | Preventive Medicine. 15 October 1990   |
| AR 530-1   | Operations Security (OPSEC). 3 March 1995  |
| AR 700-138 | Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability. 16 September 1997   |
| AR 750-1   | Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations. 1<br>August 1994                   |

### Army Training and Evaluation Program

| ARTEP 5-335-DRILL  | Engineer Drills. 11 January 2001   |
|--------------------|--|
| ARTEP 5-463-10-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Medium Girder Bridge Company. To be published within six months.         |
| ARTEP 5-463-12-MTP | Engineer Platoon, Panel Bridge Company. To be published within six months.                 |
| ARTEP 5-463-17-MTP | Engineer Support Platoon, Medium Girder Bridge Company. To be published within six months. |
| ARTEP 5-463-35-MTP | Engineer Medium Girder Bridge Company. To be published within six months.                  |
| ARTEP 5-463-36-MTP | Engineer Company, Panel Bridge. To be published within six months.                         |

# Department of Army Forms

| DA FORM 1155     | Witness Statement on Individual. 1 June 1966                         |
|------------------|--|
| DA FORM 1156     | Casualty Feeder Report. 1 June 1966                                  |
| DA FORM 1355     | Minefield Record. 1 March 1987                                       |
| DA FORM 1355-1-R | Hasty Protective Row Minefield Record (LRA). 1 September 2000        |
| DA FORM 2028     | Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms. 1 February 1974 |
| DA FORM 2203-R   | Demolition Reconnaissance Record (LRA). 1 June 1998                  |

### **Department of Army Pamphlets**

| DA PAM 350-38  | Standards in Weapon Training. 3 July 1997                   |
|----------------|---|
| DA PAM 738-750 | Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management |
|                | System (TAMMS). 1 August 1994                               |

## **Department of Defense Publications**

| DD FORM 2745 | Enemy Prisoner of War (EPW | ) Capture Tag. | 1 May 1996 |
|--------------|----------------------------|----------------|------------|
|--------------|----------------------------|----------------|------------|

| Field Manuals         |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| FM 101-5              | STAFF ORGANIZATION AND OPERATIONS 31 May 1997   |
| FM 10-64              | Mortuary Affairs Operations. 16 February 1999   |
| FM 10-67-1            | Concepts and Equipment of Petroleum Operations. 2 April 1998  |
| FM 12-6               | Personnel Doctrine. 9 September 1994  |
| FM 17-98              | Scout Platoon. 10 April 1999  |
| FM 20-3               | Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys. 30 August 1999   |
| FM 20-32              | Mine/Countermine Operations. 29 May 1998  |
| FM 21-10              | Field Hygiene and Sanitation. 21 June 2000  |
| FM 21-10-1            | Unit Field Sanitation Team. 11 October 1989   |
| FM 21-16              | Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Procedures. 30 August 1994  |
| FM 21-75              | Combat Skills of the Soldier. 3 August 1984   |
| FM 22-51              | Leaders` Manual for Combat Stress Control. 29 September 1994  |
| FM 24-1               | Signal Support in the AirLand Battle. 15 October 1990   |
| FM 24-18              | Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques. 30<br>September 1987   |
| FM 24-19              | Radio Operator's Handbook. 24 May 1991  |
| FM 24-33              | Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures. 17<br>July 1990  |
| FM 24-35              | (O) Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI." 26 October 1990  |
| FM 24-35-1            | (O) Signal Supplemental Instructions. 2 October 1990  |
| FM 25-100             | Training the Force. 15 November 1988  |
| FM 25-101             | Battle Focused Training. 30 September 1990  |
| FM 25-4               | How to Conduct Training Exercises. 10 September 1984  |
| FM 25-5               | Training for Mobilization and War. 25 January 1985  |
| FM 3-0                | Operations. 14 June 2001  |
| FM 3-100              | Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals. 8 May 1996   |
| FM 3-11               | Flame, Riot Control Agents and Herbicide Operations. 19 August 1996   |
| FM 3-19               | NBC Reconnaissance. 19 November 1993  |
| FM 3-19.30            | Physical Security. 8 January 2001   |
| FM 3-19.4             | Military Police Leaders' Handbook. To be published within six months.   |
| FM 3-19.40 (FM 19-40) | Military Police Internment/Resettlement Operations. 1 August 2001   |
| FM 3-3                | Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance. 16 November 1992   |
| FM 3-34.2             | Combined-Arms Breaching Operations. 31 August 2000  |
| FM 3-4                | NBC Protection. 29 May 1992   |
| FM 34-2-1             | Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Reconnaissance and<br>Surveillance and Intelligence Support to Counterreconnaissance. 19<br>June 1991 |
| FM 34-45              | Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Electronic Attack. 9 June 2000  |
| FM 34-60              | Counterintelligence. 3 October 1995   |
| FM 3-5                | NBC Decontamination. 28 July 2000   |
| FM 3-50               | Smoke Operations. 4 December 1990   |
| FM 4-30.3             | Maintenance Operations and Procedures. 1 September 2000   |
| FM 44-100             | US Army Air and Missile Defense Operations. 15 June 2000  |
| FM 44-64              | SHORAD Battalion and Battery Operations. 5 June 1997  |
| FM 44-8               | Combined Arms for the Air Defense. 1 June 1999  |
| FM 44-80              | Visual Aircraft Recognition. 30 September 1996  |

| FM 5-10                           | Combat Engineer Platoon. 3 October 1995  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| FM 5-100                          | •  |
| FM 5-100<br>FM 5-102              | Engineer Operations. 27 February 1996<br>Countermobility. 14 March 1985  |
| FM 5-102<br>FM 5-103              | Survivability. 10 June 1985  |
|                                   | -  |
| FM 5-170                          | Engineer Reconnaissance. 5 May 1998  |
| FM 5-250                          | Explosives and Demolitions. 30 July 1998   |
| FM 5-34                           | Engineer Field Data. 30 August 1999  |
| FM 5-36                           | Route Reconnaissance and Classification. 10 May 1985   |
| FM 55-30                          | Army Motor Transport Units and Operations. 27 June 1997  |
| FM 5-71-2                         | Armored Task-Force Engineer Combat Operations. 28 June 1996  |
| FM 57-38                          | Pathfinder Operations. 9 April 1993  |
| FM 6-30                           | Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Observed Fire. 16 July 1991.   |
| FM 7-10                           | The Infantry Rifle Company. 14 December 1990   |
| FM 71-1                           | Tank and Mechanized Infantry Company Team. 26 January 1998   |
| FM 7-7                            | The Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (APC). 15 March 1985   |
| FM 7-7J                           | Mechanized Infantry Platoon and Squad (Bradley). 7 May 1993  |
| FM 7-8                            | Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad. 22 April 1992  |
| FM 7-92                           | The Infantry Reconnaissance Platoon and Squad (Airborne, Air Assault, Light Infantry). 23 December 1992  |
| FM 8-10-6                         | Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques and Procedures. 14 April 2000   |
| FM 8-51                           | Combat Stress Control in a Theater of Operations Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures. 29 September 1994  |
| FM 90-13                          | River-Crossing Operations (MCWP 3-17.1). 26 January 1998   |
| FM 9-43-2                         | Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair (FMFRP 4-34; to 36-1-181). 3 October 1995  |
| Other Product Types               |  |
| STANAG 2003                       | Patrol Reports. 16 January 1989  |
| STANAG 2005<br>STANAG 2036 (ENGR) | Land Minefield Laying, Marking, Recording, and Reporting Procedures.   |
|                                   | 12 February 1987.  |
| TRADOC PAM 11-9                   | Blueprint of the Battlefield. 27 April 1990  |
| Technical Manuals                 |  |
| TM 750-244-2                      | Procedures for Destruction of Electronics Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use (Electronics Command). 14 March 1972   |
| TM 750-244-3                      | Procedures for Destruction of Equipment to Prevent Enemy Use (Mobility Equipment Command). 23 September 1969   |
| TM 750-244-6                      | Procedures for Destruction of Tank-Automotive Equipment to Prevent<br>Enemy Use (US Army Tank-Automotive Command). 3 October 1972  |
| TM 750-244-7                      | Procedures for Destruction of Equipment in Federal Supply<br>Classifications 1000, 1005, 1010, 1015, 1020, 1025, 1030, 1055, 1090<br>and 1095 to Prevent Enemy Use. 18 June 1970 |
| TM 9-1300-214                     | Military Explosives. 20 September 1984   |
| TM 9-1375-213-12                  | Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual (Including Repair Parts and Special Tools List): Demolition Materials with Changes 1 - 19. 30 March 1973                                  |
| Training Circulars                |  |
| TC 24-20                          | Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques. 3 October 1988   |
|                                   |  |

| TC 25-20 | A Leader's Guide to After Action Reviews. 30 September 1993   |
|----------|---|
| TC 25-6  | Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System. 3 October 1995 |
| TC 25-8  | Training Ranges. 25 February 1992   |

## Questionnaire

MTP NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_DATE\_\_\_\_\_

MTP TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

Request your recommendations to improve this training publication. To make it easier for you to make recommendations, a standard questionnaire has been provided. Please respond to all questions by circling your answer or providing a written response, where requested. Please make a copy of this questionnaire. Mail to: Commandant, US Army MANSCEN, ATTN: ATZT-DT-WF-E, Fort Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8600.

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO YOU.

1. What is your position (for example, company commander, platoon sergeant [PSG])?

| 2. | How long have you served in this position |      |
|----|---|------|
|    |   | <br> |

3. How long have you served in this unit? \_\_\_\_\_

- 4. What is your component?
  - a. Active Component
  - b. Reserve Component
- 5. Where is your unit?
  - a. Continental United States (CONUS)
  - b. United States Army, Europe (USAREUR)
  - c. United States Army, Western Command (WESTCOM)
  - d. Eighth United States Army (USA)
  - e. Other (specify)

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS ARE ABOUT THE MTP IN GENERAL.

6. How do you feel this document has affected training in your unit when compared to other training products?

- a. Has made training worse.
- b. Has made training better.
- c. Has had no affect on training.
- d. Do not know or do not have an opinion.
- 7. How easy is the document to use, compared to other training products?
  - a. More difficult.
  - b. Easier.
  - c. About the same.
  - d. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

For question numbers 8 through 11, choose one of the following answers:

- a. Chapter 1, Unit Training.
- b. Chapter 2, Training Matrixes.
- c. Chapter 3, Mission Outlines.
- d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises.
- e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines.
- f. Chapter 6, External Evaluation.
- g. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

| 8. | What part of the MTP document was least useful? |  |
|----|---|--|
|    |   |  |

| 9. | What part of the MTP document was most useful? | • |
|----|--|---|
|    |  |   |

| 10. \ | What is the | most difficult | part of the | MTP to | understand? |
|-------|-------------|----------------|-------------|--------|-------------|
|-------|-------------|----------------|-------------|--------|-------------|

11. What is the easiest part of the MTP to understand?

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS PERTAIN TO THE TRAINING EXERCISES.

12. The exercises are designed to prepare the unit to accomplish its wartime mission. In your opinion, how well do they fulfill this purpose?

- a. They do not prepare the unit at all.
- b. They help, but only provide 20 percent or less of my unit's training requirements.
- c. They help, but only provide 21 to 50 percent of my unit's training requirements.
- d. They help, but only provide between 51 to 80 percent of my unit's training requirements.
- e. They provide 81 percent or more of my unit's training requirements.
- 13. Would you recommend that any STX be added or deleted from the MTP? \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. What was the greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?
  - a. Have too many pages.
  - b. Are hard to read and understand.
  - c. Need more illustrations.
  - d. Need more information on how to set up the exercises.
  - e. Need more information on leader training.
  - f. Need more information on how to conduct the exercises.
  - g. Need more information on support and resources.
  - h. Need more information on normally attached elements.
  - i. Do not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills.
  - j. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

- 15. What was the second greatest problem you experienced with the exercises?
  - a. Have too many pages.
  - b. Are hard to read and understand.
  - c. Need more illustrations.
  - d. Need more information on how to set up the exercises.
  - e. Need more information on leader training.
  - f. Need more information on how to conduct the exercises.
  - g. Need more information on support and resources.
  - h. Need more information on normally attached elements.
  - i. Do not interface well with other training products, such as battle drills.
  - j. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

16. How many STXs have you trained or participated in personally?

THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS APPLY TO CHAPTERS 5 AND 6 OF THE MTP.

- 17. What changes would you make to Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines?
  - a. Leave it out altogether.
  - b. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises.
  - c. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation.
  - d. Make standards less detailed.
  - e. Make standards more detailed.
  - f. Have standards adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.
  - g. Do not change, chapter is fine.
  - h. Do not know or do not have an opinion.
- 18. What changes would you make to Chapter 6, External Evaluation?
  - a. Leave it out altogether.
  - b. Clarify how to use this chapter with the training exercises.
  - c. Clarify how to use this chapter with the external evaluation.
  - d. Make standards less detailed.
  - e. Make standards more detailed.
  - f. Have standards adequately address those elements that are normally attached in wartime.
  - g. Do not change, chapter is fine.
  - h. Do not know or do not have an opinion.

#### 19. Additional comments:

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

ERIC K. SHINSEKI General, United States Army Chief of Staff

Official:

Joel B. Hubo

JOEL B. HUDSON Administrative Assistant to the Secretary of the Army 0219304

DISTRIBUTION:

Active Army, Army National Guard, and US Army Reserve: Not to be distributed. Electronic Means Only.

PIN: 080093-000